

# PowerFlex 700H AC Drive











# **PROGRAMMING MANUAL**

Firmware Versions x.xxx - 4.001



### **Important User Information**

Solid state equipment has operational characteristics differing from those of electromechanical equipment. *Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Controls* (Publication SGI-1.1 available from your local Rockwell Automation sales office or online at\_http://www.rockwellautomation.com/literature) describes some important differences between solid state equipment and hard-wired electromechanical devices. Because of this difference, and also because of the wide variety of uses for solid state equipment, all persons responsible for applying this equipment must satisfy themselves that each intended application of this equipment is acceptable.

In no event will Rockwell Automation, Inc. be responsible or liable for indirect or consequential damages resulting from the use or application of this equipment.

The examples and diagrams in this manual are included solely for illustrative purposes. Because of the many variables and requirements associated with any particular installation, Rockwell Automation, Inc. cannot assume responsibility or liability for actual use based on the examples and diagrams.

No patent liability is assumed by Rockwell Automation, Inc. with respect to use of information, circuits, equipment, or software described in this manual.

Reproduction of the contents of this manual, in whole or in part, without written permission of Rockwell Automation, Inc. is prohibited.

Throughout this manual, when necessary we use notes to make you aware of safety considerations.



WARNING: Identifies information about practices or circumstances that can cause an explosion in a hazardous environment, which may lead to personal injury or death, property damage, or economic loss.

Important: Identifies information that is critical for successful application and understanding of the product.



ATTENTION: Identifies information about practices or circumstances that can lead to personal injury or death, property damage, or economic loss. Attentions help you identify a hazard, avoid a hazard, and recognize the consequences.



**Shock Hazard** labels may be located on or inside the equipment (e.g., drive or motor) to alert people that dangerous voltage may be present.



**Burn Hazard** labels may be located on or inside the equipment (e.g., drive or motor) to alert people that surfaces may be at dangerous temperatures.

PowerFlex, DriveExplorer, DriveExecutive, DPI, and SCANport are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Rockwell Automation, Inc.

# **Manual Updates**

This information summarizes the changes to the *Programming Manual* - *PowerFlex 700H Adjustable Frequency AC Drive - High Power*, publication 20C-PM001..., since the July 2007 release.

| Change  | See page    |
|---|-------------|
| Updated "How Parameters are Organized" to include new parameters.   | <u>2-3</u>  |
| Added parameter 24 [Commanded Torque].  | <u>2-7</u>  |
| Changed the maximum value of parameter 49 [Motor Poles] from 12 to 18.  | <u>2-8</u>  |
| Added parameter 465 [Fan Control] to allow for the ability to stop the fans when the drive is stopped and the heatsink temperature is below 55° C.  | <u>2-18</u> |
| Added bit 1 "Manual Mode" to parameter 192 [Save HIM Ref].  | <u>2-22</u> |
| Added parameters 204 [Dyn UserSet Cnfg], 205 [Dyn UserSet Sel] and 206 [Dyn UserSet Actv] to allow for dynamic selection of User Sets.  | <u>2-24</u> |
| Bit 6 "Heatsink Temp" of parameter 211 [Drive Alarm 1] now implemented.   | <u>2-25</u> |
| Changed bit 0 from "DigIn Test" to "DigIn CflctA" and added bit 11<br>"UserSetCflct" to parameter 212 [Drive Alarm 2].  | <u>2-25</u> |
| Added parameters 543-557 [Fault x Subcode] to display fault subcodes.   | <u>2-29</u> |
| Add parameters 234 [Testpoint 1 Sel], 235 [Testpoint 1 Data], 236 [Testpoint 2 Sel], and 237 [Testpoint 2 Data] for future use.   | <u>2-28</u> |
| Added parameters 595 [Port Mask Act], 596 [write Mask Cfg], 597 [Write Mask Act] and 598 [Logic Mask Act] to provide write access protection for individual communication ports in the drive and whether network security is controlling the ports.   | <u>2-34</u> |
| <ul> <li>Added the following options to parameters 361-366 [Digital Inx Sel]:</li> <li>41 "UserSet Sel1" and 42 "UserSet Sel2", to allow for dynamic selection of User Sets.</li> <li>44 "RunFwd Level" and 45 "RunRev Level", to allow the drive to start and run forward or run reverse without transitioning a "Run" command after certain drive conditions are met</li> </ul> | <u>2-39</u> |
| Updated the "Parameter Cross Reference" charts to reflect the addition of all new parameters  | 2-42        |
| Added new Type 2 Alarm 139 "UserSetCflct" to support the dynamic User Sets feature.   | <u>3-3</u>  |
| Added new fault subcode descriptions to further define faults and alarms.   | <u>3-11</u> |
| Updated the "Coast" stop mode description.  | <u>B-17</u> |

This information summarizes the changes to the *Programming Manual* - *PowerFlex 700H Adjustable Frequency AC Drive* - *High Power*, publication 20C-PM001..., since the January 2007 release.

| Change   | See page    |
|--|-------------|
| Updated "How Parameters are Organized" to include new parameters                               | <u>2-3</u>  |
| Added note that parameter 46 [Mtr NP Pwr Units] does not get changed with "Reset to Defaults". | <u>2-8</u>  |
| Added parameter 050 [Motor OL Mode]  | <u>2-8</u>  |
| Added parameter 056 [Compensation]   | <u>2-8</u>  |
| Added note that parameter 79 [Speed Units] does not get changed with "Reset to Defaults".      | <u>2-10</u> |
| Added parameter 116 [Trim % Setpoint]  | <u>2-13</u> |
| Added bit 2 "Add or %" to parameter 118 [Trim Out Select]                                      | <u>2-13</u> |
| Added bit 9 "% of Ref" to parameter 124 [PI Configuration]                                     | <u>2-14</u> |
| Added parameter 464 [PI Output Gain]   | <u>2-15</u> |
| Added parameter 145 [DB While Stopped]   | <u>2-16</u> |
| Added parameter 189 [Shear Pin Time]   | <u>2-21</u> |
| Changed bits 7, 8, and 14 to "Reserved" for parameter 211 [Drive Alarm 1]                      | <u>2-25</u> |
| Changed bits 8 and 11 to "Reserved" for parameter 212 [Drive Alarm 2]                          | <u>2-25</u> |

| Change  | See page    |
|---|-------------|
| Changed bit 14 to "Reserved" for parameter 214 [Start Inhibits]   | <u>2-26</u> |
| Changed bits 7, 8, and 14 to "Reserved" for parameter 229 [Alarm 1 @ Fault]                               | <u>2-27</u> |
| Added bits 2 "Motor Stall" and 11 "Shear PNO Ac" to parameter 238 [Fault Config 1]                        | <u>2-28</u> |
| Changed bits 7, 8, and 14 to "Reserved" for parameter 259 [Alarm Config 1]                                | <u>2-29</u> |
| Changed the minimum value from 4.000mA to 0.000mA for parameters 322, 323, 325, 326, 343, 344, 346, & 347 | <u>2-35</u> |
| Added options 43 "Run Level" and 46 "Run w Comm" to the digital input selections (Pars 361-366).          | <u>2-39</u> |
| Updated the "Parameter Cross Reference" charts to reflect the addition of all new parameters              | <u>2-42</u> |

This information summarizes the changes to the *Programming Manual* - *PowerFlex 700H Adjustable Frequency AC Drive - High Power*, publication 20C-PM001..., since the February 2004 release.

| Change  | See page    |
|---|-------------|
| Updated "How Parameters are Organized" to include parameters 358 and 359      | <u>2-3</u>  |
| New value 2 - "Invert" added to parameter 178 [Sleep Wake Mode]               | <u>2-20</u> |
| Updated parameter 211 [Drive Alarm 1] for new Gate Disable function           | <u>2-25</u> |
| Updated parameter 212 [Drive Alarm 2] for new Gate Disable function           | <u>2-25</u> |
| Updated parameter 214 [Start Inhibits] for the new Gate Disable function      | <u>2-26</u> |
| Updated parameter 229 [Alarm 1 @ Fault] for new Gate Disable function         | <u>2-27</u> |
| Updated parameter 230 [Alarm 2 @ Fault] for new Gate Disable function         | <u>2-28</u> |
| Updated parameter 238 [Fault Config 1] for new Gate Disable function          | <u>2-28</u> |
| Updated parameter 259 [Alarm Config 1] for new Gate Disable function          | <u>2-29</u> |
| Added parameter 358 [20C-DG1 Remove] for Gate Disable function                | <u>2-38</u> |
| Added parameter 359 [20C-DG1 Status] for Gate Disable function                | <u>2-38</u> |
| Updated the "Parameter Cross Reference" charts to reflect the addition of     | <u>2-42</u> |
| parameters 358 and 359  |             |
| Added a "Solution" for Faults 15, 16, 47, and 65                              | <u>3-5</u>  |
| Added Fault 31 "IGBT Temp HW"   | <u>3-6</u>  |
| Updated the "Fault & Alarm Descriptions" table to reflect the addition of new | <u>3-7</u>  |
| faults 59 "Gate Disable" and 60 "Hrdwr Term"                                  |             |
| Updated the "Fault/Alarm Cross Reference" tables to include the new items     | <u>3-11</u> |
| Added additional "Technical Support" information                              | <u>3-21</u> |
| Updated the "Sleep/Wake Mode" function to reflect the new "Invert" mode       | <u>B-14</u> |

|                       | Important User Information    1-2   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Summary of<br>Changes | Manual Updates 1-i  |
| Preface               | OverviewWho Should Use this Manual?What Is Not in this ManualP-1Reference MaterialsP-1Manual ConventionsP-2General PrecautionsP-2   |
| Chapter 1             | Start UpPrepare For Drive Start-Up1-1Status Indicators1-2Start-Up Routines1-3Running S.M.A.R.T. Start1-3Running an Assisted Start Up1-4   |
| Chapter 2             | Programming and ParametersAbout Parameters2-1How Parameters are Organized2-3Monitor File2-6Motor Control File2-7Speed Command File2-10Dynamic Control File2-16Utility File2-22Communication File2-31Inputs/Outputs File2-35Parameter Cross Reference – by Name2-42Parameter Cross Reference – by Number2-44 |
| Chapter 3             | TroubleshootingDrive Status.3-1Faults and Alarms3-2Manually Clearing Faults3-3Fault and Alarm Descriptions3-3Fault Subcodes3-11Clearing Alarms3-19Common Symptoms and Corrective Actions3-19Technical Support Options3-21   |
| Appendix A            | HIM OverviewExternal and Internal ConnectionsA-1LCD Display ElementsA-2ALT FunctionsA-2Menu StructureA-3Viewing and Editing ParametersA-5Removing/Installing the HIMA-5   |

# Appendix B Application Notes

| External Brake Resistor  | B-1  |
|--------------------------|------|
| Minimum Speed.           | B-1  |
| Motor Control Technology | B-2  |
| Motor Overload           | B-3  |
| Overspeed                | B-5  |
| Power Loss Ride Through  | B-6  |
| Process PI.              | B-8  |
| Reverse Speed Limit      | B-11 |
| Skip Frequency           | B-12 |
| Sleep Wake Mode          | B-14 |
| Start At PowerUp         | B-16 |
| Stop Modes               | B-17 |

Index

# **Overview**

The purpose of this manual is to provide you with the basic information needed to start-up, program and troubleshoot the PowerFlex 700H Adjustable Frequency AC Drive.

| For information on          | See page   |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Who Should Use this Manual? | <u>P-1</u> |
| What Is Not in this Manual  | <u>P-1</u> |
| Reference Materials         | <u>P-1</u> |
| Manual Conventions          | <u>P-2</u> |
| General Precautions         | <u>P-2</u> |

| Who Should Use this | This manual is intended for qualified personnel. You must be able to  |
|---------------------|---|
| Manual?             | program and operate Adjustable Frequency AC Drive devices. In addition, you must have an understanding of the parameter settings and functions. |

What Is Not in this ManualThe PowerFlex 700H Programming Manual is designed to provide basic<br/>start-up, programming and fault information. For installation information,<br/>refer to the PowerFlex 700S/700H Adjustable Frequency AC Drives<br/>Installation Instructions, publication PFLEX-IN006.... Detailed drive<br/>information can be found in the PowerFlex Reference Manual, publication<br/>PFLEX-RM001...

### **Reference Materials**

The following manuals are recommended for general drive information:

| Title  | Publication  | Available Online at                   |
|--|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| Industrial Automation Wiring and<br>Grounding Guidelines   | 1770-4.1     |                                       |
| Preventive Maintenance of Industrial<br>Control and Drive System Equipment                       | DRIVES-TD001 |                                       |
| Safety Guidelines for the Application,<br>Installation and Maintenance of Solid<br>State Control | SGI-1.1      | www.rockwellautomation.com/literature |
| A Global Reference Guide for Reading Schematic Diagrams  | 100-2.10     |                                       |
| Guarding Against Electrostatic Damage  | 8000-4.5.2   |                                       |

For detailed PowerFlex 700H information:

| Title  | Publication | Available Online at                   |
|--|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| PowerFlex Reference Manual                       | PFLEX-RM001 |                                       |
| PowerFlex 700H/700S Installation<br>Instructions | PFLEX-IN006 | www.rockwellautomation.com/literature |

For Allen-Bradley Drives Technical Support:

| Title                                  | Online at                   |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Allen-Bradley Drives Technical Support | www.ab.com/support/abdrives |

# **Manual Conventions**

- In this manual we refer to the PowerFlex 700H Adjustable Frequency AC Drive as; drive, PowerFlex 700H or PowerFlex 700H Drive.
- To help differentiate parameter names and LCD display text from other text, the following conventions will be used:
  - Parameter Names will appear in [brackets].
     For example: [DC Bus Voltage].
  - Display Text will appear in "quotes." For example: "Enabled."
- The following words are used throughout the manual to describe an action:

| Word       | Meaning                                |
|------------|--|
| Can        | Possible, able to do something         |
| Cannot     | Not possible, not able to do something |
| May        | Permitted, allowed                     |
| Must       | Unavoidable, you must do this          |
| Shall      | Required and necessary                 |
| Should     | Recommended                            |
| Should Not | Not recommended                        |

# **General Precautions**



**ATTENTION:** This drive contains ESD (Electrostatic Discharge) sensitive parts and assemblies. Static control precautions are required when installing, testing, servicing or repairing this assembly. Component damage may result if ESD control procedures are not followed. If you are not familiar with static control procedures, reference A-B publication 8000-4.5.2, "Guarding Against Electrostatic Damage" or any other applicable ESD protection handbook.



**ATTENTION:** An incorrectly applied or installed drive can result in component damage or a reduction in product life. Wiring or application errors, such as, undersizing the motor, incorrect or inadequate AC supply, or excessive ambient temperatures may result in malfunction of the system.



**ATTENTION:** Only qualified personnel familiar with adjustable frequency AC drives and associated machinery should plan or implement the installation, start-up and subsequent maintenance of the system. Failure to comply may result in personal injury and/or equipment damage.



**ATTENTION:** To avoid an electric shock hazard, verify that the voltage on the bus capacitors has discharged completely before servicing. Check the DC bus voltage at the Power Terminal Block by measuring between the +DC and -DC terminals, between the +DC terminal and the chassis, and between the -DC terminal and the chassis. The voltage must be zero for all three measurements.



**ATTENTION:** Risk of injury or equipment damage exists. DPI host products must not be directly connected together via 1202 cables. Unpredictable behavior can result if two or more devices are connected in this manner.



**ATTENTION:** The sheet metal cover and mounting screws on the ASIC Board located on the power structure are energized at (-) DC bus potential high voltage. Risk of electrical shock, injury, or death exists if someone comes in contact with the assembly.



**ATTENTION:** The "adjust freq" portion of the bus regulator function is extremely useful for preventing nuisance overvoltage faults resulting from aggressive decelerations, overhauling loads, and eccentric loads. It forces the output frequency to be greater than commanded frequency while the drive's bus voltage is increasing towards levels that would otherwise cause a fault. However, it can also cause either of the following two conditions to occur.

- Fast positive changes in input voltage (more than a 10% increase within 6 minutes) can cause uncommanded positive speed changes. However an "OverSpeed Limit" fault will occur if the speed reaches [Max Speed] + [Overspeed Limit]. If this condition is unacceptable, action should be taken to 1) limit supply voltages within the specification of the drive and, 2) limit fast positive input voltage changes to less than 10%. Without taking such actions, if this operation is unacceptable, the "adjust freq" portion of the bus regulator function must be disabled (see parameters 161 and 162).
- 2. Actual deceleration times can be longer than commanded deceleration times. However, a "Decel Inhibit" fault is generated if the drive stops decelerating altogether. If this condition is unacceptable, the "adjust freq" portion of the bus regulator must be disabled (see parameters 161 and 162). In addition, installing a properly sized dynamic brake resistor will provide equal or better performance in most cases.

**Important:** These faults are not instantaneous. Test results have shown that they can take between 2-12 seconds to occur.

# Notes

# Start Up

This chapter describes how you start up the PowerFlex 700H Drive. Refer to Appendix A for a brief description of the LCD HIM (Human Interface Module).

| For information on           | See page   |
|------------------------------|------------|
| Prepare For Drive Start-Up   | <u>1-1</u> |
| Status Indicators            | <u>1-2</u> |
| Start-Up Routines            | <u>1-3</u> |
| Running S.M.A.R.T. Start     | <u>1-3</u> |
| Running an Assisted Start Up | <u>1-4</u> |



**ATTENTION:** Power must be applied to the drive to perform the following start-up procedure. Some of the voltages present are at incoming line potential. To avoid electric shock hazard or damage to equipment, only qualified service personnel should perform the following procedure. Thoroughly read and understand the procedure before beginning. If an event does not occur while performing this procedure, **Do Not Proceed**. **Remove Power** including user supplied control voltages. User supplied voltages may exist even when main AC power is not applied to then drive. Correct the malfunction before continuing.

# **Prepare For Drive Start-Up**

### Before Applying Power to the Drive

- □ 1. Confirm that all inputs are connected to the correct terminals and are secure.
- ❑ 2. Verify that AC line power at the disconnect device is within the rated value of the drive.
- **3.** Verify that control power voltage is correct.

The remainder of this procedure requires that a HIM be installed. If an operator interface is not available, remote devices should be used to start up the drive.

#### **Applying Power to the Drive**

□ 4. Apply AC power and control voltages to the drive.

If any of the six digital inputs are configured to "Stop – CF" (CF = Clear Fault) or "Enable," verify that signals are present or reconfigure [Digital Inx Sel]. If an I/O option is not installed (i.e. no I/O terminal block), verify that [Digital Inx Sel] is not configured to "Stop -CF" or "Enable." If this is not done, the drive will not start. Refer to Fault and Alarm Descriptions on page 3-3 for a list of potential digital input conflicts. If a fault code appears, refer to Chapter 3.

**5.** Proceed to Start-Up Routines.

### **Status Indicators**

#### Figure 1.1 Drive Status Indicators



| # | Name        | Color  | State  | Description  |
|---|-------------|--------|--------|--|
| 0 | PWR (Power) | Green  | Steady | Illuminates when power is applied to the drive.          |
| 0 | PORT        | Green  | -      | Status of DPI port internal communications (if present). |
|   | MOD         | Yellow | -      | Status of communications module (when installed).        |
|   | NET A       | Red    | -      | Status of network (if connected).                        |
|   | NET B       | Red    | -      | Status of secondary network (if connected).              |

### **Start-Up Routines**

The PowerFlex 700H is designed so that start up is simple and efficient. If you have an LCD HIM, two start-up methods are provided, allowing the user to select the desired level needed for the application.

#### S.M.A.R.T. Start

This routine allows you to quickly set up the drive by programming values for the most commonly used functions (see below).

#### Assisted Start Up

This routine prompts you for information that is needed to start up a drive for most applications, such as line and motor data, commonly adjusted parameters and I/O.

#### **Important Information**

Power must be applied to the drive when viewing or changing parameters. Previous programming may affect the drive status and operation when power is applied.





#### Running S.M.A.R.T. Start

During a Start Up, the majority of applications require changes to only a few parameters. The LCD HIM on a PowerFlex 700H drive offers S.M.A.R.T. start, which displays the most commonly changed parameters. With these parameters, you can set the following functions:

- S Start Source and Stop Mode
- M Minimum and Maximum Speed
- A Accel Time 1 and Decel Time 1
- **R** Reference Source
- T Thermal Motor Overload

To run a S.M.A.R.T. start routine:



# Running an Assisted Start Up

Important: This start-up routine requires an LCD HIM.

The Assisted start-up routine asks simple yes or no questions and prompts you to input required information. Access Assisted Start Up by selecting "Start Up" from the Main Menu.

To perform an Assisted Start-Up



# **Programming and Parameters**

This chapter provides a complete list and description of the PowerFlex 700H parameters. The parameters can be programmed (viewed/edited) using an LCD HIM (Human Interface Module). As an alternative, programming can also be performed using DriveExplorer<sup>TM</sup> or DriveExecutive<sup>TM</sup> software and a personal computer. Refer to <u>HIM</u>. <u>Overview on page A-1</u> for a brief description of the LCD HIM.

| For information on                    | See page    |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| About Parameters                      | <u>2-1</u>  |
| How Parameters are Organized          | <u>2-3</u>  |
| Monitor File                          | <u>2-6</u>  |
| Motor Control File                    | <u>2-7</u>  |
| Speed Command File                    | <u>2-10</u> |
| Dynamic Control File                  | <u>2-16</u> |
| Utility File                          | <u>2-22</u> |
| Communication File                    | <u>2-31</u> |
| Inputs/Outputs File                   | <u>2-35</u> |
| Parameter Cross Reference – by Name   | <u>2-42</u> |
| Parameter Cross Reference – by Number | <u>2-44</u> |

# **About Parameters**

To configure a drive to operate in a specific way, drive parameters may have to be set. Three types of parameters exist:

#### • ENUM Parameters

ENUM parameters allow a selection from a list of items. The LCD HIM will display a text message for each item.

### • Bit Parameters

Bit parameters have individual bits associated with features or conditions. If the bit is 0, the feature is off or the condition is false. If the bit is 1, the feature is on or the condition is true.

#### Numeric Parameters

These parameters have a single numerical value (i.e. 0.1 Volts).

The example on the following page shows how each parameter type is presented in this manual.



| No. | Descript  | ion  |   |  |  |  |
|-----|---|--|---|--|--|--|
| 0   | File – Lists the major parameter file category. |  |   |  |  |  |
| 0   | Group –   | Lists the parame   | ter group within a file.  |  |  |  |
| 0   | <b>No.</b> – Pa                                 | rameter number.  | • Parameter value can not be changed until drive is stopped.  |  |  |  |
| 4   | Paramete<br>descriptio                          | er Name & Desc<br>on of the paramet                              | ription – Parameter name as it appears on an LCD HIM, with a brief ers function.  |  |  |  |
| 6   | Values –  | Defines the vario  | ous operating characteristics of the parameter. Three types exist.  |  |  |  |
|     | ENUM  | Default:   | Lists the value assigned at the factory. "Read Only" = no default.  |  |  |  |
|     |   | Options:   | Displays the programming selections available.  |  |  |  |
|     | Bit   | Bit:   | Lists the bit place holder and definition for each bit.   |  |  |  |
|     | Numeric   | Default:   | Lists the value assigned at the factory. "Read Only" = no default.  |  |  |  |
|     |   | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | The range (lowest and highest setting) possible for the parameter.<br>Unit of measure and resolution as shown on the LCD HIM. |  |  |  |
|     |   | Important: Som   | ne parameters will have two unit values:  |  |  |  |
|     |   | <ul><li>Analog inputs</li><li>Setting [Speed</li></ul>           | can be set for current or voltage with [Anlg In Config], param. 320.<br>I Units], parameter 79 selects Hz or RPM.             |  |  |  |
|     |   | Important: When to arrive at the c                               | en sending values through DPI ports, simply remove the decimal point correct value (i.e. to send "5.00 Hz," use "500").       |  |  |  |
| 6   | Related -<br>indicates                          | <ul> <li>Lists parameter<br/>that additional patheter</li> </ul> | s (if any) that interact with the selected parameter. The symbol " arameter information is available in <u>Appendix B</u> .   |  |  |  |

# How Parameters are Organized

The LCD HIM displays parameters in a **File-Group-Parameter** or **Numbered List** view order. To switch display mode, access the Main Menu, press ALT, then Sel while cursor is on the parameter selection. In addition, using [Param Access Lvl], the user has the option to display *all* parameters, commonly used parameters or diagnostic parameters.

#### File-Group-Parameter Order

This simplifies programming by grouping parameters that are used for similar functions. The parameters are organized into 6 files in Basic Parameter view or 7 files in Advanced Parameter view. Each file is divided into groups, and each parameter is an element in a group. By default, the LCD HIM displays parameters by File-Group-Parameter view.

#### Numbered List View

All parameters are in numerical order.

#### **Basic Parameter View**

Parameter 196 [Param Access Lvl] set to option 0 "Basic."

| File               | Group               | Parameters   |                   |  |                   |  |                   |
|--------------------|---------------------|--|-------------------|--|-------------------|--|-------------------|
| Monitor            | Metering            | Output Freq<br>Commanded Speed<br>Speed Reference    | 001<br>002<br>023 | Commanded Torque<br>Output Current<br>Torque Current | 024<br>003<br>004 | DC Bus Voltage                                   | 012               |
| Motor Control      | Motor Data          | Motor NP Volts<br>Motor NP FLA<br>Motor NP Hertz     | 041<br>042<br>043 | Motor NP RPM<br>Motor NP Power<br>Mtr NP Pwr Units   | 044<br>045<br>046 | Motor OL Hertz<br>Motor Poles                    | 047<br>049        |
|                    | Torq Attributes     | Motor Cntl Sel                                       | 053               | Maximum Freq   | 055               | Autotune   | 061               |
| Speed<br>Command   | Spd Mode/<br>Limits | Speed Units<br>Feedback Select                       | 079<br>080        | Minimum Speed<br>Maximum Speed                       | 081<br>082        | Rev Speed Limit                                  | 454               |
| See count          | Speed<br>References | Speed Ref A Sel<br>Speed Ref A Hi<br>Speed Ref A Lo  | 090<br>091<br>092 | Speed Ref B Sel<br>Speed Ref B Hi<br>Speed Ref B Lo  | 093<br>094<br>095 | TB Man Ref Sel<br>TB Man Ref Hi<br>TB Man Ref Lo | 096<br>097<br>098 |
|                    | Discrete<br>Speeds  | Jog Speed 1<br>Preset Speed 1<br>Preset Speed 2      | 100<br>101<br>102 | Preset Speed 3<br>Preset Speed 4<br>Preset Speed 5   | 103<br>104<br>105 | Preset Speed 6<br>Preset Speed 7<br>Jog Speed 2  | 106<br>107<br>108 |
| Dynamic<br>Control | Ramp Rates          | Accel Time 1<br>Accel Time 2                         | 140<br>141        | Decel Time 1<br>Decel Time 2                         | 142<br>143        | S-Curve %  | 146               |
| Drane Control      | Load Limits         | Current Lmt Sel                                      | 147               | Current Lmt Val                                      | 148               |  |                   |
|                    | Stop/Brake<br>Modes | Stop/Brk Mode A<br>Stop/Brk Mode B<br>DC Brk Lvl Sel | 155<br>156<br>157 | DC Brake Level<br>DC Brake Time<br>Bus Reg Mode A    | 158<br>159<br>161 | Bus Reg Mode B<br>DB Resistor Type               | 162<br>163        |
|                    | Restart Modes       | Start At PowerUp                                     | 168               | Auto Rstrt Tries                                     | 174               | Auto Rstrt Delay                                 | 175               |
|                    | Power Loss          | Power Loss Mode                                      | 184               | Power Loss Time                                      | 185               | Power Loss Volts                                 | 186               |
| Utility            | Direction Config    | Direction Mode                                       | 190               |  |                   |  |                   |
| UBY                | Drive Memory        | Param Access Lvl<br>Reset To Defalts                 | 196<br>197        | Load Frm Usr Set<br>Save To User Set                 | 198<br>199        | Language   | 201               |
|                    | Diagnostics         | Start Inhibits                                       | 214               | Dig In Status  | 216               | Dig Out Status                                   | 217               |
|                    | Faults              | Fault Config 1                                       | 238               |  |                   |  |                   |
|                    | Alarms              | Alarm Config 1                                       | 259               |  |                   |  |                   |

| File            | Group           | Parameters  |                   |   |                   |                                     |            |
|-----------------|-----------------|---|-------------------|---|-------------------|-------------------------------------|------------|
| Inputs/Outputs  | Analog Inputs   | Anlg In Config<br>Analog In1 Hi                       | 320<br>322        | Analog In1 Lo<br>Analog In2 Hi                        | 323<br>325        | Analog In2 Lo                       | 326        |
| 1000 8 (Capita) | Analog Outputs  | Analog Out1, 2 Sel<br>Analog Out1 Hi                  | 342<br>343        | Analog Out1, 2 Lo<br>Analog Out1, 2 Sel               | 344<br>345        | Analog Out2 Hi<br>Analog Out1, 2 Lo | 346<br>347 |
|                 | Digital Inputs  | Digital In1 Sel<br>Digital In2 Sel<br>Digital In3 Sel | 361<br>362<br>363 | Digital In4 Sel<br>Digital In5 Sel<br>Digital In6 Sel | 364<br>365<br>366 | 20C-DG1 Remove<br>20C-DG1 Status    | 358<br>359 |
|                 | Digital Outputs | Digital Out1 Sel<br>Digital Out2 Sel                  | 380<br>384        | Digital Out3 Sel<br>Dig Out1 Level                    | 388<br>381        | Dig Out2 Level<br>Dig Out3 Level    | 385<br>389 |

# **Advanced Parameter View**

Parameter 196 [Param Access Lvl] set to option 1 "Advanced."

| File               | Group               | Parameters  |   |  |   |  |  |
|--------------------|---------------------|---|---|--|---|--|--|
| Monitor            | Metering            | Output Freq<br>Commanded Speed<br>Ramped Speed<br>Speed Reference<br>Commanded Torque<br>Output Current<br>Torque Current | 001<br>002<br>022<br>023<br>024<br>003<br>004 | Flux Current<br>Output Voltage<br>Output Power<br>Output Powr Fctr<br>Elapsed MWh<br>Elapsed Run Time<br>MOP Reference | 005<br>006<br>007<br>008<br>009<br>010<br>011 | DC Bus Voltage<br>DC Bus Memory<br>Analog In1 Value<br>Analog In2 Value<br>Speed Reference<br>Speed Feedback | 012<br>013<br>016<br>017<br>023<br>025 |
|                    | Drive Data          | Rated kW<br>Rated Volts   | 026<br>027                                    | Rated Amps   | 028   | Control SW Ver   | 029                                    |
| Motor Control      | Motor Data          | Motor Type<br>Motor NP Volts<br>Motor NP FLA<br>Motor NP Hertz  | 040<br>041<br>042<br>043                      | Motor NP RPM<br>Motor NP Power<br>Mtr NP Pwr Units<br>Motor OL Hertz   | 044<br>045<br>046<br>047                      | Motor OL Factor<br>Motor Poles<br>Motor OL Mode  | 048<br>049<br>050                      |
|                    | Torq Attributes     | Motor Cntl Sel<br>Maximum Freq<br>Flux Up Mode  | 053<br>055<br>057                             | Flux Up Time<br>SV Boost Filter<br>Autotune  | 058<br>059<br>061                             | IR Voltage Drop<br>Flux Current Ref<br>Compensation  | 062<br>063<br>056                      |
|                    | Volts per Hertz     | Start/Acc Boost   | 069   | Break Voltage  | 071   | Break Frequency  | 072                                    |
| Speed<br>Command   | Spd Mode/<br>Limits | Speed Units<br>Feedback Select<br>Minimum Speed<br>Maximum Speed  | 079<br>080<br>081<br>082                      | Overspeed Limit<br>Skip Frequency 1<br>Skip Frequency 2<br>Skip Frequency 3  | 083<br>084<br>085<br>086                      | Skip Freq Band<br>Speed/Torque Mod<br>Rev Speed Limit  | 087<br>088<br>454                      |
|                    | Speed<br>References | Speed Ref A Sel<br>Speed Ref A Hi<br>Speed Ref A Lo   | 090<br>091<br>092                             | Speed Ref B Sel<br>Speed Ref B Hi<br>Speed Ref B Lo  | 093<br>094<br>095                             | TB Man Ref Sel<br>TB Man Ref Hi<br>TB Man Ref Lo   | 096<br>097<br>098                      |
|                    | Discrete<br>Speeds  | Jog Speed 1<br>Preset Speed 1<br>Preset Speed 2   | 100<br>101<br>102                             | Preset Speed 3<br>Preset Speed 4<br>Preset Speed 5   | 103<br>104<br>105                             | Preset Speed 6<br>Preset Speed 7<br>Jog Speed 2  | 106<br>107<br>108                      |
|                    | Speed Trim          | Trim In Select<br>Trim Out Select   | 117<br>118                                    | Trim Hi<br>Trim Lo   | 119<br>120                                    | Trim % Setpoint  | 116                                    |
|                    | Slip Comp           | Slip RPM @ FLA  | 121   | Slip RPM Meter   | 123   |  |  |
|                    | Process PI          | PI Configuration<br>PI Control<br>PI Reference Sel<br>PI Setpoint<br>PI Feedback Sel<br>PI Integral Time<br>PI Prop Gain  | 124<br>125<br>126<br>127<br>128<br>129<br>130 | PI Lower Limit<br>PI Upper Limit<br>PI Preload<br>PI Status<br>PI Ref Meter<br>PI Fdback Meter<br>PI Error Meter       | 131<br>132<br>133<br>134<br>135<br>136<br>137 | PI Output Meter<br>PI Reference Hi<br>PI Reference Lo<br>PI Feedback Hi<br>PI Feedback Lo<br>PI Output Gain  | 138<br>460<br>461<br>462<br>463<br>464 |
| Dynamic<br>Control | Ramp Rates          | Accel Time 1<br>Accel Time 2  | 140<br>141                                    | Decel Time 1<br>Decel Time 2   | 142<br>143                                    | S Curve %  | 146                                    |
| Creme Correl       | Load Limits         | Current Lmt Sel<br>Current Lmt Val  | 147<br>148                                    | Current Lmt Gain<br>Drive OL Mode  | 149<br>150                                    | PWM Frequency<br>Droop RPM @ FLA   | 151<br>152                             |
|                    | Stop/Brake<br>Modes | Stop/Brk Mode A<br>Stop/Brk Mode B<br>DC Brk Lvl Sel<br>DC Brake Level<br>DC Brake Time                                   | 155<br>156<br>157<br>158<br>159               | Bus Reg Ki<br>Bus Reg Mode A<br>Bus Reg Mode B<br>DB Resistor Type<br>Bus Reg Kp                                       | 160<br>161<br>162<br>163<br>164               | Bus Reg Kd<br>DB While Stopped<br>Fan Control  | 165<br>145<br>465                      |
|                    | Restart Modes       | Start At PowerUp<br>Flying Start En<br>Auto Rstrt Tries<br>Auto Rstrt Delay   | 168<br>169<br>174<br>175                      | Sleep Wake Mode<br>Sleep Wake Ref<br>Wake Level<br>Wake Time   | 178<br>179<br>180<br>181                      | Sleep Level<br>Sleep Time<br>Powerup Delay   | 182<br>183<br>167                      |
|                    | Power Loss          | Power Loss Mode<br>Power Loss Time  | 184<br>185                                    | Power Loss Volts   | 186   | Shear Pin Time   | 189                                    |

| File           | Group            | Parameters  |  |  |  |   |  |
|----------------|------------------|---|--|--|--|---|--|
| Utility        | Direction Config | Direction Mode  | 190  |  |  |   |  |
| Unity          | HIM Ref Config   | Save HIM Ref  | 192  | Man Ref Preload  | 193  |   |  |
|                | MOP Config       | Save MOP Ref  | 194  | MOP Rate   | 195  |   |  |
|                | Drive Memory     | Param Access Lvl<br>Reset To Defalts<br>Load Frm Usr Set<br>Save To User Set  | 196<br>197<br>198<br>199   | Reset Meters<br>Language<br>Voltage Class<br>Drive Checksum  | 200<br>201<br>202<br>203   | Dyn UserSet Cnfg<br>Dyn UserSet Sel<br>Dyn UserSet Actv   | 204<br>205<br>206                                    |
|                | Diagnostics      | Drive Status 1<br>Drive Status 2<br>Drive Alarm 1<br>Drive Alarm 2<br>Speed Ref Source<br>Start Inhibits<br>Last Stop Source<br>Dig In Status         | 209<br>210<br>211<br>212<br>213<br>214<br>215<br>216               | Dig Out Status<br>Drive Temp<br>Motor OL Count<br>Fault Frequency<br>Fault Amps<br>Fault Bus Volts<br>Status 1 @ Fault<br>Status 2 @ Fault                   | 217<br>218<br>220<br>224<br>225<br>226<br>227<br>228               | Alarm 1 @ Fault<br>Alarm 2 @ Fault<br>Testpoint 1 Sel<br>Testpoint 1 Data<br>Testpoint 2 Sel<br>Testpoint 2 Data  | 229<br>230<br>234<br>235<br>236<br>237               |
|                | Faults           | Fault Config 1<br>Fault Clear Mode<br>Power Up Marker<br>Fault 1 Code<br>Fault 2 Code<br>Fault 3 Code<br>Fault 4 Code<br>Fault 5 Code<br>Fault 6 Code | 238<br>240<br>241<br>242<br>243<br>245<br>247<br>249<br>251<br>253 | Fault 7 Code<br>Fault 8 Code<br>Fault 1 Time<br>Fault 2 Time<br>Fault 3 Time<br>Fault 3 Time<br>Fault 5 Time<br>Fault 5 Time<br>Fault 7 Time<br>Fault 8 Time | 255<br>257<br>244<br>246<br>248<br>250<br>252<br>254<br>256<br>258 | Fault 1 SubCode<br>Fault 2 SubCode<br>Fault 3 SubCode<br>Fault 4 SubCode<br>Fault 5 SubCode<br>Fault 5 SubCode<br>Fault 6 SubCode<br>Fault 7 SubCode<br>Fault 8 SubCode | 543<br>545<br>547<br>549<br>551<br>553<br>555<br>557 |
|                | Alarms           | Alarm Config 1<br>Alarm Clear<br>Alarm1 Code<br>Alarm2 Code   | 259<br>261<br>262<br>263   | Alarm3 Code<br>Alarm4 Code<br>Alarm5 Code<br>Alarm6 Code   | 264<br>265<br>266<br>267   | Alarm7 Code<br>Alarm8 Code  | 268<br>269   |
| Communication  | Comm Control     | Drive Logic Rslt<br>Drive Ref Rslt  | 271<br>272   | Drive Ramp Rslt<br>DPI Port Sel  | 273<br>274   | DPI Port Value  | 275  |
|                | Masks/Owners     | Logic Mask<br>Start Mask<br>Jog Mask<br>Direction Mask<br>Reference Mask<br>Accel Mask<br>Decel Mask  | 276<br>277<br>278<br>279<br>280<br>281<br>282                      | Fault CIr Mask<br>MOP Mask<br>Local Mask<br>Stop Owner<br>Start Owner<br>Jog Owner<br>Direction Owner  | 283<br>284<br>285<br>288<br>289<br>290<br>291                      | Reference Owner<br>Accel Owner<br>Decel Owner<br>Fault Cir Owner<br>MOP Owner<br>Local Owner  | 292<br>293<br>294<br>295<br>296<br>297               |
|                | Datalinks        | Data In A1<br>Data In A2<br>Data In B1<br>Data In B2<br>Data In C1<br>Data In C2  | 300<br>301<br>302<br>303<br>304<br>305                             | Data In D1<br>Data In D2<br>Data Out A1<br>Data Out A2<br>Data Out B1<br>Data Out B2   | 306<br>307<br>310<br>311<br>312<br>313                             | Data Out C1<br>Data Out C2<br>Data Out D1<br>Data Out D2  | 314<br>315<br>316<br>317                             |
|                | Security         | Port Mask Act 595<br>Write Mask Cfg 596   |  | Write Mask Act 597   |  | Logic Mask Act 598  |  |
| Inputs/Outputs | Analog Inputs    | Anlg In Config<br>Anlg In Sqr Root<br>Analog In1 Hi   | 320<br>321<br>322  | Analog In2 Hi<br>Analog In1 Lo<br>Analog In2 Lo  | 325<br>323<br>326  | Analog In1 Loss<br>Analog In2 Loss  | 324<br>327   |
|                | Analog Outputs   | Anlg Out Config<br>Anlg Out Absolut<br>Analog Out1 Sel<br>Analog Out2 Sel   | 340<br>341<br>342<br>345   | Analog Out1 Hi<br>Analog Out2 Hi<br>Analog Out1 Lo<br>Analog Out2 Lo   | 343<br>346<br>344<br>347   | Anlg Out1 Scal<br>Anlg Out2 Scal<br>Anlg1 Out Setpt<br>Anlg2 Out Setpt  | 354<br>355<br>377<br>378                             |
|                | Digital Inputs   | Digital In1 Sel<br>Digital In2 Sel<br>Digital In3 Sel   | 361<br>362<br>363  | Digital In4 Sel<br>Digital In5 Sel<br>Digital In6 Sel  | 364<br>365<br>366  | 20C-DG1 Remove<br>20C-DG1 Status  | 358<br>359   |
|                | Digital Outputs  | Digital Out1 Sel<br>Dig Out1 Level<br>Dig Out1 OnTime<br>Dig Out1 OffTime<br>Digital Out2 Sel   | 380<br>381<br>382<br>383<br>384                                    | Dig Out2 Level<br>Dig Out2 OnTime<br>Dig Out2 OffTime<br>Digital Out3 Sel<br>Dig Out3 Level  | 385<br>386<br>387<br>388<br>389                                    | Dig Out3 OnTime<br>Dig Out3 OffTime<br>Dig Out Setpt  | 390<br>391<br>379                                    |

# **Monitor File**

| File  | Group  | No. | Parameter Name & Description  | Values             |   | Related    |
|-------|--------|-----|---|--------------------|---|------------|
|       |        | 001 | [Output Freg]   | Default:           | Read Only   | -          |
|       |        |     | Output frequency present at U/T1, V/T2 & W/T3.  | Min/Max:<br>Units: | –/+[Maximum Freq]<br>0.1 Hz   |            |
|       |        | 002 | [Commanded Speed]   | Default:           | Read Only   | <u>079</u> |
|       |        |     | Value of the active Speed/Frequency<br>Reference. Displayed in Hz or RPM,<br>depending on value of [Speed Units]. | Min/Max:<br>Units: | –/+[Maximum Speed]<br>0.1 Hz<br>0.1 RPM                                 |            |
|       |        | 003 | [Output Current]  | Default:           | Read Only   |            |
|       |        |     | The total output current present at U/T1, V/T2 & W/T3.  | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.0/Drive Rated Amps x 2<br>0.1 Amps                                    |            |
|       |        | 004 | 4 [Torque Current]         Default:         Read Only   |                    | Read Only   |            |
|       |        |     | Based on the motor, the amount of<br>current that is in phase with the<br>fundamental voltage component.          | Min/Max:<br>Units: | Drive Rating x –2/+2<br>0.1 Amps  |            |
|       |        | 005 | [Flux Current]  | Default:           | Read Only   |            |
|       |        |     | Amount of current that is out of phase with the fundamental voltage component.                                    | Min/Max:<br>Units: | Drive Rating x –2/+2<br>0.1 Amps  |            |
|       |        | 006 | [Output Voltage]  | Default:           | Read Only   |            |
|       |        |     | Output voltage present at terminals U/T1, V/T2 & W/T3.  | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.0/Drive Rated Volts<br>0.1 VAC  |            |
|       |        | 007 | [Output Power]  | Default:           | Read Only   |            |
|       |        |     | Output power present at U/T1, V/T2 & W/<br>T3.  | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.0/Drive Rated kW x 2<br>0.1 kW  |            |
|       |        | 008 | [Output Powr Fctr]  | Default:           | Read Only   |            |
| NITOR | tering |     | Output power factor.  | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.00/1.00<br>0.01   |            |
| B     | ₹      | 009 | [Elapsed MWh]   | Default:           | Read Only   |            |
|       |        |     | Accumulated output energy of the drive.   | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.0/429496729.5 MWh<br>0.1 MWh  |            |
|       |        | 010 | [Elapsed Run Time]  | Default:           | Read Only   |            |
|       |        |     | Accumulated time drive is outputting power.   | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.0/214748364.0 Hrs<br>0.1 Hrs  |            |
|       |        | 011 | [MOP Reference]   | Default:           | Read Only   | <u>079</u> |
|       |        |     | Value of the signal at MOP (Motor<br>Operated Potentiometer).   | Min/Max:<br>Units: | <ul> <li>–/+[Maximum Speed]</li> <li>0.1 Hz</li> <li>0.1 RPM</li> </ul> |            |
|       |        | 012 | [DC Bus Voltage]  | Default:           | Read Only   | Ì          |
|       |        |     | Present DC bus voltage level.   | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.0/Based on Drive Rating<br>0.1 VDC                                    |            |
|       |        | 013 | [DC Bus Memory]   | Default:           | Read Only   |            |
|       |        |     | Approximate full load DC bus voltage level.   | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.0/Based on Drive Rating<br>0.1 VDC                                    |            |
|       |        | 016 | [Analog In1 Value]  | Default:           | Read Only   |            |
|       |        | 017 | [Analog In2 Value]  | Min/Max:           | 0.000/20.000 mA   |            |
|       |        |     | Value of the signal at the analog inputs.   | Units:             | -/+10.000V<br>0.001 mA<br>0.001 Volt                                    |            |
|       |        | 022 | [Ramped Speed]  | Default:           | Read Only   | 079        |
|       |        |     | Value of commanded speed after Accel/<br>Decel, and S-Curve are applied.  | Min/Max:           | –/+320.0 Hz<br>−/+19200.0 RPM   |            |
|       |        |     |   | Units:             | 0.1 Hz<br>0.1 RPM   |            |

| File   | Group    | No. | Parameter Name & Description   | Values             |  | Related    |
|--------|----------|-----|--|--------------------|--|------------|
|        |          | 023 | [Speed Reference]  | Default:           | Read Only  | <u>079</u> |
|        |          |     | Summed value of ramped speed, process<br>PI and droop.   | Min/Max:<br>Units: | -/+320.0 Hz<br>-/+19200.0 RPM<br>0.1 Hz<br>0.1 RPM |            |
|        |          | 024 | [Commanded Torque]   | Default:           | Read Only  | <u>053</u> |
|        | Metering |     | Final torque reference value after limits<br>and filtering are applied. Percent of motor<br>rated torque.<br>Note: Added for firmware version 4.001. | Min/Max:<br>Units: | -/+800.0%<br>0.1%                                  |            |
|        |          | 025 | [Speed Feedback]   | Default:           | Read Only  |            |
| ONITOR |          |     | This parameter displays the estimated value of actual motor speed.   | Min/Max:<br>Units: | -/+320.0 Hz<br>-/+19200.0 RPM<br>0.1 Hz<br>0.1 RPM |            |
| M      |          | 026 | [Rated kW]   | Default:           | Read Only  |            |
|        |          |     | Drive power rating.  | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.00/3000.00 kW<br>0.01 kW                         |            |
|        |          | 027 | [Rated Volts]  | Default:           | Read Only  |            |
|        | Data     |     | The drive input voltage class (208, 240, 400 etc.).  | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.0/690.0 VAC<br>0.1 VAC                           |            |
|        | rive     | 028 | [Rated Amps]   | Default:           | Read Only  |            |
|        |          |     | The drive rated output current.  | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.0/6553.5 Amps<br>0.1 Amps                        |            |
|        |          | 029 | [Control SW Ver]   | Default:           | Read Only  |            |
|        |          |     | Main Control Board software version.   | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.000/255.255<br>0.001                             |            |

# **Motor Control File**

| File  | Group | No. | Parameter Name & Description                     | Values             |                            |  | Related    |
|-------|-------|-----|--|--------------------|----------------------------|--|------------|
|       |       | 040 | [Motor Type]                                     | Default:           | 0                          | "Induction"                                | <u>053</u> |
|       |       | 0   | Set to match the type of motor connected.        | Options:           | 0                          | "Induction"                                |            |
|       |       | 041 | [Motor NP Volts]                                 | Default:           | Based                      | l on Drive Rating                          |            |
|       |       | 0   | Set to the motor nameplate rated volts.          | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.0/[R<br>0.1 VA           | ated Volts]<br>AC                          |            |
|       |       | 042 | [Motor NP FLA]                                   | Default:           | Based                      | l on Drive Rating                          | <u>047</u> |
| ITROL | ata   | 0   | Set to the motor nameplate rated full load amps. | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.0/[R<br>0.1 An           | ated Amps] $	imes$ 2<br>nps                | <u>048</u> |
| Ś     | ğ     | 043 | [Motor NP Hertz]                                 | Default:           | Based                      | l on Drive Cat. No.                        |            |
| OTOR  | Moto  | 0   | Set to the motor nameplate rated frequency.      | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 5.0/32<br>0.1 Hz           | 0.0 Hz                                     |            |
| ž     |       | 044 | [Motor NP RPM]                                   | Default:           | 1750.0                     | ) RPM                                      |            |
|       |       | 0   | Set to the motor nameplate rated RPM.            | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 60.0/1<br>1.0 RF           | 9200.0 RPM<br>PM                           |            |
|       |       | 045 | [Motor NP Power]                                 | Default:           | Based                      | l on Drive Rating                          | <u>046</u> |
|       |       | 0   | Set to the motor nameplate rated power.          | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.00/5<br>0.01 k<br>See [] | 000.00<br>W/HP<br><u>/tr NP Pwr Units]</u> |            |

| -            |   |  |  |  |   | g  |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| dno          |   |  |  |  |   | late   |  |  |  |
| <u> </u>     | ž   | Parameter Name & Description   | Values   |  |   | Re   |  |  |  |
|              | 046   | [Mtr NP Pwr Units]   | Default:   |  | Drive Rating Based  |  |  |  |  |
|              | 0   | Selects the motor power units to be used.<br>"Convert HP" = converts all power units to<br>Horsepower.<br>"Convert kW" = converts all power units to<br>kilowatts.<br>Note: This parameter does not get<br>changed with a "Reset to Defaults".   | Options:   | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3   | "Horsepower"<br>"kiloWatts"<br>"Convert HP"<br>"Convert kW"         |  |  |  |  |
|              | 047   | [Motor OL Hertz]   | Default:   | Motor  | NP Hz/3   | 042  |  |  |  |
|              | 0   | Selects the output frequency below which<br>the motor operating current is derated.<br>The motor thermal overload will generate<br>a fault at lower levels of current below this<br>output frequency.  | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 0.0/M<br>0.1 Hz  | otor NP Hz<br>z   | <u>220</u>   |  |  |  |
|              | 048   | [Motor OL Factor]  | Default:   | 1.00   | 1.00  |  |  |  |  |
| tor Data     | 0   | Sets the operating level for the motor<br>overload.<br><sup>Motor</sup> x OL = Operating<br>FLA x Factor = Operating<br>Level  | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 0.20/2<br>0.01   | 2.00  | <u>220</u>   |  |  |  |
| Mo           | 049   | [Motor Poles]  | Default:   | 4  |   |  |  |  |  |
|              | 0   | Defines the number of poles in the motor.<br>Note: Maximum value changed from 12 to<br>18 for firmware version 4.001.  | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 2/18<br>1 Pole   | •   |  |  |  |  |
|              | 050   | [Motor OL Mode]  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|              | <ul> <li>"Pwr Cyc Ret" - If "0", the value of parameter 220 [Motor OL Count] is reset to zero by a drive reset or power cycle. If "1", the value of parameter 220 [Motor OL Count] is maintained. A "1" to "0" transition resets parameter 220 [Motor OL Count] to zero.<br/>Note: Added for firmware version 3.001.</li> </ul>   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|              | 053   | [Motor Cntl Sel]   | Default:   | 0  | "Sensrls Vect"  |  |  |  |  |
|              | 0   | Sets the method of motor control used in the drive.  | Options:   | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3   | "Sensrls Vect"<br>"SV Economize"<br>"Custom V/Hz"<br>"Fan/Pmp V/Hz" |  |  |  |  |
|              | 055   | [Maximum Freq]   | Default:   | 60.0 c   | or 70.0 Hz  | <u>083</u>   |  |  |  |
| tes          | 0   | Sets the highest frequency the drive will<br>output. Refer to parameter 083<br>[Overspeed Limit].  | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 5.0/32<br>0.1 Hz   | 20.0 Hz<br>2  |  |  |  |  |
| Torg Attribu | ICoverspeed Limit].         056         [Compensation]         "Mtr Lead Rev" - If "1", reverses the phase rotation of the applied voltage, effectively reversing the motor leads.         Notes: Not retained when the parameters are reset to defaults. Added for firmware version 3.001.         Image: the image shows a state of the image shows a st |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|              | Torq Attributes Motor Data Group  | No.         Gound           1000 Jata         0047           0047         00           0048         00           0049         00           0040         00           0040         00           0050         00           0050         00           0050         00           0050         00           0050         00           0050         00 | 90       9       Parameter Name & Description         046       [Mtr NP Pwr Units]         9       Selects the motor power units to be used.<br>"Convert HP" = converts all power units to<br>Horsepower.<br>"Convert KW" = converts all power units to<br>kilowatts.<br>Note: This parameter does not get<br>changed with a "Reset to Defaults".         047       [Motor OL Hertz]         9       Selects the output frequency below which<br>the motor operating current is derated.<br>The motor thermal overload will generate<br>a fault at lower levels of current below this<br>output frequency.         048       [Motor OL Factor]         9       Sets the operating level for the motor<br>overload.<br>Motor x OL<br>Factor Level         049       [Motor Poles]         049       [Motor OL Mode]         9       "Pwr Cyc Ref" - If "0", the value of parameter<br>zero by a drive reset or power cycle. If "1",<br>Count] is maintained. A "1" to "0" transition<br>Count] to zero.<br>Note: Added for firmware version 3.001.         •       *         •       Sets the method of motor control used in<br>the drive.         053       [Maximum Freq]         •       Sets the highest frequency the drive will<br>output. Refer to parameter 083<br>[Overspeed Limit].         056       [Compensation]         "Mtr Lead Rev" - If "1", reverses the phase<br>effectively reversing the motor leads.<br>Notes: Not retained when the parameters a<br>firmware version 3.001.         •       *         •       * | Bot<br>Oto       Values       Values         046       [Mtr NP Pwr Units]       Default:<br>Convert HP" = converts all power units to<br>Horsepower.<br>"Convert HW" = converts all power units to<br>kilowatts.<br>Note: This parameter does not get<br>changed with a "Reset to Defaults".       Options:<br>"Convert HW" = converts all power units to<br>kilowatts.         047       [Motor OL Hertz]       Default:<br>"Selects the output frequency below which<br>the motor operating current is derated.<br>The motor thermal overload will generate<br>a fault at lower levels of current below this<br>output frequency.       Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units:         048       [Motor OL Factor]       Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units:       Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units:         049       [Motor OL Factor]       Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units:       Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units:         049       [Motor Oles]       Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units:       Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units:         050       [Motor Oles]       Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units:       Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units:         050       [Motor OL Mode]       "Pwr Cyc Rei" - If "0", the value of parameter 220 [Motor Count] is maintained. A "1" to "0" transition resets par<br>Count] is maintained. A "1" to "0" transition resets par<br>Count] to zero.<br>Note: Added for firmware version 3.001.       Image:<br>Sets the method of motor control used in<br>the drive.         053       [Motor Cntl Sel]       Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units:       Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units:         055       [Maximum Freq]       Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units:       Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units: </td <td>Open         Selects the motor power units to be used.</td> <td>Bot<br/>Bot<br/>Bot<br/>Bot<br/>Bot<br/>Bot<br/>Bot<br/>Bot<br/>Bot<br/>Bot</td> | Open         Selects the motor power units to be used.              | Bot<br>Bot<br>Bot<br>Bot<br>Bot<br>Bot<br>Bot<br>Bot<br>Bot<br>Bot |  |  |  |

| e          | dno.   | Ġ                   |   |  |   |  | elated  |
|------------|--|---------------------|---|--|---|--|---|
| Ē          | Ξ  | ž                   | Parameter Name & Description  | Values   |   | // <b>.</b>  | ž   |
|            |  | 057                 | [Flux Up Mode]<br>Flux is established for [Flux Up Time]  | Detault:<br>Options:   | 0<br>0  | "Manual"<br>"Manual"   | <u>053</u><br><u>058</u>  |
|            |  | 058                 |   | Default:   | 0.2 Se  | 200  | 053   |
|            |  | 000                 | Sets the amount of time the drive will use  | Min/Max  | 0.0/5 (   | ) Sers   | 058   |
|            |  |                     | to try and achieve full motor stator flux.<br>When a Start command is issued, DC<br>current at current limit level is used to<br>build stator flux before accelerating. This<br>will occur unless [Rated Amps] is less<br>than [Motor NP FLA], then only 81% of<br>drive rated current is used. | Units:   | 0.1 Se  | Secs   |   |
|            |  | 059                 | [SV Boost Filter]   | Default:   | 55  |  |   |
|            |  |                     | Sets the amount of filtering used to boost voltage during Sensorless Vector operation.  | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 0/3276<br>1   | 57   |   |
|            |  | 061                 | [Autotune]  | Default:   | 3   | "Calculate"  | <u>053</u>  |
|            |  |                     | Provides a manual or automatic method<br>for setting [IR Voltage Drop], and [Flux<br>Current Ref].<br>Note: Program parameter 053 [Motor Cntl<br>Sell prior to running an autotune.   | Options:   | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3  | "Ready"<br>"Static Tune"<br>"Rotate Tune"<br>"Calculate"   | <u>062</u>  |
| MOTOR CONT | Torg Attribute   |                     |   | [Flux Current Ref].<br>"Static Tune" (1) = A temporary command<br>stator resistance test for the best possible<br>[Break Voltage] and [Break Frequency] in a<br>within 20 seconds following initiation of this<br>"Ready" (0) following the test, at which time<br>operate the drive in normal mode. Used wi<br>"Rotate Tune" (2) = A temporary command<br>by a rotational test for the best possible au<br>and [Start Boost]. A start command is requ<br>The parameter returns to "Ready" (0) follow<br>start transition is required to operate the d<br>when motor is uncoupled from the load. Re-<br>coupled to the motor during this procedure<br>ATTENTION: Rotation of the m | that initiate<br>automatic<br>all modes. /<br>s setting. T<br>e another s<br>hen motor<br>I that initiat<br>tomatic se<br>uired follow<br>wing the te<br>rive in norm<br>esults may<br>anotor in an | es a nor<br>setting<br>A start of<br>he para<br>start tra<br>cannot<br>es a "S<br>tting of<br>ing initi<br>st, at w<br>nal moo<br>not be | n-rotational motor<br>of [IR Voltage Drop],<br>command is required<br>ameter returns to<br>nsition is required to<br>be rotated.<br>tatic Tune" followed<br>[Flux Current Ref]<br>ation of this setting.<br>hich time another<br>de. <b>Important:</b> Used<br>valid if a load is |
|            |  |                     | <ul> <li>occur during this procedure. To equipment damage, it is recom disconnected from the load bef</li> <li>"Calculate" (3) = This setting uses motor n Voltage Drop], [Flux Current Ref] and [Slip</li> </ul>   | inst pos<br>at the r<br>ding.<br>data to a<br>LA].   | ssible injury and/or<br>notor be<br>automatically set [IR   |  |   |
|            | 062 [ <b>IR Voltage Drop</b> ] Default: Based on Drive Rat |                     |   |  |   | l on Drive Rating  | 053   |
|            |  | otor NP Volts]×0.50 | <u>061</u>  |  |   |  |   |
|            | 063 [Flux Current Ref] Default: Based on Drive Rating      |                     |   |  |   | l on Drive Rating  | <u>053</u>  |
|            |  |                     | Value of amps for full motor flux.  | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 0.00/[I<br>0.01 A   | Motor NP FLA]<br>Imps  | <u>061</u>  |

| File    | Group     | No. | Parameter Name & Description  | Values             |   | Related    |  |  |  |                    |                                 |            |
|---------|-----------|-----|---|--------------------|---|------------|--|--|--|--------------------|---------------------------------|------------|
|         |           | 069 | [Start Boost]   | Default:           | Based on Drive Rating                     | <u>053</u> |  |  |  |                    |                                 |            |
| ROL     | tz        |     | Sets the voltage boost level for starting<br>and acceleration. Refer to parameter 083<br>[Overspeed Limit]. | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.0/[Motor NP Volts] ×<br>0.25<br>0.1 VAC |            |  |  |  |                    |                                 |            |
| E       | Ę         | 071 | [Break Voltage]   | Default:           | [Motor NP Volts] $\times$ 0.25            | <u>053</u> |  |  |  |                    |                                 |            |
| OTOR CO | Volts per |     |   |                    |   |            |  |  | Sets the voltage the drive will output at [Break Frequency]. Refer to parameter 083 [Overspeed Limit]. | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.0/[Motor NP Volts]<br>0.1 VAC | <u>072</u> |
| Z       |           | 072 | [Break Frequency]   | Default:           | [Motor NP Hz] $	imes$ 0.25                | <u>053</u> |  |  |  |                    |                                 |            |
|         |           |     | Sets the frequency the drive will output at [Break Voltage]. Refer to parameter 083.                        | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.0/[Maximum Freq]<br>0.1 Hz              | <u>071</u> |  |  |  |                    |                                 |            |

# Speed Command File

| File     | Group    | No. | Parameter Name & Description   | Values             |                                      |  | Related                                |
|----------|----------|-----|--|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|
|          |          | 079 | [Speed Units]  | Default:           | 0                                    | "Hz"   |  |
| AND      | mits     | •   | Selects the units to be used for all speed<br>related parameters. Options 0 & 1<br>indicate status only. Options 2 & 3 will<br>convert/configure the drive for that<br>selection.<br>"Convert Hz" (2) - converts all speed<br>based parameters to Hz, and changes the<br>value proportionately (i.e. 1800 RPM = 60<br>Hz).<br>"Convert RPM" (3) - converts all speed<br>based parameters to RPM, and changes<br>the value proportionately.<br>Note: This parameter does not get<br>changed with a "Reset to Defaults". | Options:           | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3                     | "Hz"<br>"RPM"<br>"Convert Hz"<br>"Convert RPM" |  |
| MMC      | e/Li     | 080 | [Feedback Select]  | Default:           | 0                                    | "Open Loop"                                    | <u>152</u>                             |
| SPEED CC | Spd Mode | 0   | Selects the source for motor speed<br>feedback.<br>"Open Loop" (0) - no encoder is present,<br>and slip compensation is not needed.<br>"Slip Comp" (1) - tight speed control is<br>needed, and encoder is not present.   | Options:           | 0<br>1                               | "Open Loop"<br>"Slip Comp"                     |  |
|          |          | 081 | [Minimum Speed]  | Default:           | 0.0                                  |  | <u>079</u>                             |
|          |          | 0   | Sets the low limit for speed reference after scaling is applied. Refer to parameter 083 [Overspeed Limit].   | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.0/[M<br>0.1 Hz<br>0.1 RF           | aximum Speed]<br>2<br>PM                       | <u>083</u><br><u>092</u><br><u>095</u> |
|          |          | 082 | [Maximum Speed]  | Default:           | 50.0 o                               | r 60.0 Hz (volt class)                         | 055                                    |
|          |          | 0   | Sets the high limit for speed reference<br>after scaling is applied. Refer to<br>parameter 083 [Overspeed Limit].  | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 5.0/32<br>75.0/1<br>0.1 Hz<br>0.1 RF | 0.0 Hz<br>9200.0 RPM<br>2<br>PM                | 079<br>083<br>091<br>094               |



| File          | Group           | No.   | Parameter Name & Description   | Values                         |   |  | Related                  |  |
|---------------|-----------------|---|--|--------------------------------|---|--|--------------------------|--|
|               |                 | 091   | [Speed Ref A Hi]   | Default:                       | [Maxir  | num Speed]   | <u>079</u>               |  |
|               |                 |   | Scales the upper value of the [Speed Ref<br>A Sel] selection when the source is an<br>analog input.  | Min/Max:<br>Units:             | –/+[Ma<br>0.1 Hz<br>0.01 F  | aximum Speed]<br>:<br>IPM  | <u>082</u>               |  |
|               |                 | 092   | [Speed Ref A Lo]   | Default:                       | 0.0   |  | <u>079</u>               |  |
|               |                 |   | Scales the lower value of the [Speed Ref<br>A Sel] selection when the source is an<br>analog input.  | Min/Max:<br>Units:             | –/+[Ma<br>0.1 Hz<br>0.01 F  | <u>081</u>   |                          |  |
|               |                 | 093   | [Speed Ref B Sel]  | Default:                       | 11  | "Preset Spd1"  | <u>090</u>               |  |
|               |                 | 0   | See [Speed Ref A Sel].   | Options:                       |   | See [Speed Ref A<br>Sel]   |                          |  |
|               |                 | 094   | [Speed Ref B Hi]   | Default:                       | [Maxir  | num Speed]   | <u>079</u>               |  |
|               |                 |   | Scales the upper value of the [Speed Ref<br>B Sel] selection when the source is an<br>analog input.  | Min/Max:<br>Units:             | –/+[Ma<br>0.1 Hz<br>0.01 F  | -/+[Maximum Speed]<br>0.1 Hz<br>0.01 RPM   |                          |  |
|               | s               | 095   | [Speed Ref B Lo]   | Default:                       | 0.0   |  | <u>079</u>               |  |
|               | eference        |   | Scales the lower value of the [Speed Ref<br>B Sel] selection when the source is an<br>analog input.  | Min/Max:<br>Units:             | -/+[Maximum Speed]<br>0.1 Hz<br>0.01 RPM  |  | <u>090</u><br><u>093</u> |  |
|               | ed R            | 096   | [TB Man Ref Sel]   | Default:                       | 1   | "Analog In 1"  | 097                      |  |
| SPEED COMMAND | Spee            | 0   | Sets the manual speed reference source<br>when a digital input is configured for<br>"Auto/Manual."<br>(1) "Analog In 2" is not a valid selection if it<br>was selected for any of the following:<br>- [Trim In Select]<br>- [PI Feedback Sel]<br>- [PI Reference Sel]<br>- [Current Lmt Sel]<br>- [Sleep Wake Ref] | Options:                       | 1<br>2<br>3-8<br>9  | "Analog In 1"<br>"Analog In 2" <sup>(1)</sup><br>"Reserved"<br>"MOP Level"                                       | 098                      |  |
|               |                 | 097   | [TB Man Ref Hi]  | Default:                       | [Maxir  | num Speed]   | <u>079</u>               |  |
|               |                 |   | Scales the upper value of the [TB Man<br>Ref Sel] selection when the source is an<br>analog input.   | Min/Max:<br>Units:             | -/+[Maximum Speed]<br>0.1 Hz<br>0.01 RPM  |  | <u>096</u>               |  |
|               |                 | 098   | [TB Man Ref Lo]  | Default:                       | 0.0   |  | <u>079</u>               |  |
|               |                 |   | Scales the lower value of the [TB Man Ref<br>Sel] selection when the source is an<br>analog input.   | Min/Max:<br>Units:             | –/+[Ma<br>0.1 Hz<br>0.01 F  | aximum Speed]<br>:<br>IPM  | <u>096</u>               |  |
|               |                 | 100   | [Jog Speed 1]  | Default:                       | 10.0 H  | lz   | <u>079</u>               |  |
|               |                 |   | Sets the output frequency when Jog<br>Speed 1 is selected.   | Min/Max:<br>Units:             | 300.0<br>-/+[Ma<br>0.1 Hz<br>1 RPN  | RPM<br>aximum Speed]<br>2<br>1   |                          |  |
|               | Discrete Speeds | 101<br>102<br>103<br>104<br>105<br>106<br>107 | [Preset Speed 1]<br>[Preset Speed 2]<br>[Preset Speed 3]<br>[Preset Speed 4]<br>[Preset Speed 5]<br>[Preset Speed 6]<br>[Preset Speed 7]<br>Provides an internal fixed speed<br>command value. In bipolar mode direction<br>is commanded by the sign of the  | Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units: | 5.0 Hz<br>10.0 H<br>20.0 H<br>30.0 H<br>40.0 H<br>50.0 H<br>60.0 H<br>-/+[Ma<br>0.1 Hz<br>1 RPM | /150 RPM<br>Iz/300 RPM<br>Iz/600 RPM<br>Iz/900 RPM<br>Iz/1200 RPM<br>Iz/1500 RPM<br>Iz/1800 RPM<br>aximum Speed] | 079<br>090<br>093        |  |

| File      | Group                  | No.       | Parameter Name & Description  | Values   |  |  | Related                  |
|-----------|------------------------|-----------|---|--|--|--|--------------------------|
|           | <b>Discrete Speeds</b> | 108       | [Jog Speed 2]<br>Sets the output frequency when Jog<br>Speed 2 is selected.   | Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 10.0 H<br>300.0<br>–/+[Ma<br>0.1 Hz<br>1 RPM   | Iz<br>RPM<br>aximum Speed]<br>:<br>1   |                          |
|           |                        | 116<br>() | [Trim % Setpoint]<br>Adds or subtracts a percentage of the<br>speed reference or maximum speed.<br>Dependent on the setting of parameter<br>118 [Trim Out Select].<br>Note: Added for firmware version 3.001. | Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 0.0%<br>-/+200<br>0.1%   | )%   | <u>118</u>               |
| D COMMAND | Speed Trim             | 117       | [Trim In Select]<br>Specifies which analog input signal is<br>being used as a trim input.<br>( <sup>1)</sup> See Installation Manual for DPI port<br>locations.   | Default:<br>Options:   | 2<br>0<br>1<br>2<br>3-8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21<br>22 | "Analog In 2"<br>"Setpoint"<br>"Analog In 1"<br>"Analog In 2"<br>"Reserved"<br>"MOP Level"<br>"Preset Spd1"<br>"Preset Spd2"<br>"Preset Spd2"<br>"Preset Spd3"<br>"Preset Spd4"<br>"Preset Spd5"<br>"Preset Spd6"<br>"Preset Spd6"<br>"Preset Spd6"<br>"Preset Spd7"<br>"DPI Port 1"(1)<br>"DPI Port 3"(1)<br>"DPI Port 4"(1)<br>"DPI Port 5"(1) | <u>090</u><br><u>093</u> |
| SPEE      |                        | 118       | [Trim Out Select]<br>Specifies which speed references are to b<br>speed reference based on a percentage o<br>Note: Added bit 2 "Add or %" for firmware  | e trimmed a<br>r the freque<br>version 3.0<br>$\sqrt{20}$ $\sqrt{20}$<br>$\sqrt{20}$ $\sqrt{20}$ | and allc<br>ency of<br>01.   | bws you to trim the<br>the input signal.<br>Bit 1,0<br>Trimmed<br>Not Trimmed<br>ed  | 117<br>119<br>120        |
|           |                        | 119       | [Trim Hi]<br>Scales the upper value of the [Trim In<br>Select] selection when the source is an<br>analog input.   | Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 60.0 H<br>-/+[Ma<br>0.1 Hz<br>1 RPM  | Iz<br>aximum Speed]<br>:<br>1  | 079<br>082<br>117        |
|           |                        | 120       | [Trim Lo]<br>Scales the lower value of the [Trim In<br>Select] selection when the source is an<br>analog input.   | Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 0.0 Hz<br>-/+[Ma<br>0.1 Hz<br>1 RPM  | aximum Speed]<br>:<br>1  | <u>079</u><br><u>117</u> |
|           | Comp                   |           | <b>Important:</b> Parameters in the Slip Comp C<br>Slip Compensation Regulator. In order to a<br>to control drive operation, parameter 080 [I<br>Comp".   | Group are u<br>allow the SI<br>Feedback S  | ised to<br>ip Com<br>Select] r   | enable and tune the<br>pensation Regulator<br>nust be set to 1 "Slip   |                          |
|           | Slip                   | 121       | [Slip RPM @ FLA]<br>Sets the amount of compensation to drive<br>output at motor FLA.  | Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units:   | Based<br>0.0/12<br>0.1 RF  | on [Motor NP RPM]<br>00.0 RPM<br>PM  | 061<br>080<br>123        |



|      | dn      |     |  |                      |                          | ated              |
|------|---------|-----|--|----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| File | Gr<br>O | No. | Parameter Name & Description   | Values               |                          | Rel               |
|      |         | 132 | [PI Upper Limit]   | Default:             | +[Maximum Freq]          | <u>079</u>        |
|      |         |     | Sets the upper limit of the PI output.                                       |                      | 100%                     | <u>124</u>        |
|      |         |     |  | Min/Max:             | -/+800.0%                | 138               |
|      |         | 100 |  | Units:               | 0.1%                     | 100               |
|      |         | 133 | [PI Preload]   | Default:             | 0.0 HZ                   | <u>0/9</u><br>124 |
|      |         |     | Sets the value used to preload the   | Min/Move             | 1.00 /8                  | thru              |
|      |         |     | integral component on start of enable.                                       | Units:               | 0.1%                     | <u>138</u>        |
|      |         | 134 | [PI Status]  | •                    | Read Only                | 124               |
|      |         |     | Status of the Process PI regulator.  |                      | ,                        | thru              |
|      |         |     |  | 1/1/                 | ļ                        | <u>138</u>        |
|      |         |     |  |                      |                          |                   |
|      |         |     |  |                      | ondition True            |                   |
|      |         |     | x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x 0 0 0<br>→ 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 | 0 0 0=C              | ondition False           |                   |
|      |         |     | Bit #  | eserveu              |                          |                   |
|      |         | 135 | [PI Ref Meter]   | Default:             | Read Only                | 124               |
|      |         |     | Present value of the PI reference signal.                                    | Min/Max:             | -/+100.0%                | thru              |
|      |         |     |  | Units:               | 0.1%                     | <u>138</u>        |
|      |         | 136 | [PI Fdback Meter]  | Default:             | Read Only                | <u>124</u>        |
| R I  |         |     | Present value of the PI feedback signal.                                     | Min/Max:             | -/+100.0%                | thru              |
| MW   | IS PI   |     |  | Units:               | 0.1%                     | 130               |
| 8    | ces     | 137 | [PI Error Meter]   | Default:             | Read Only                | <u>124</u>        |
| E    | Pro     |     | Present value of the PI error.   | Min/Max:             | -/+100.0%                | 138               |
| SPE  |         | 100 | [DL Output Motor]  | Default              | U.1%<br>Deed Only        | 104               |
|      |         | 130 |  |                      |                          | thru              |
|      |         |     | Present value of the Proutput.   | win/wax:             | -/+100.0 HZ<br>-/+100.0% | 138               |
|      |         |     |  | Units:               | 0.1 Hz                   |                   |
|      |         |     |  |                      | 0.1%                     |                   |
|      |         | 460 | [PI Reference Hi]  | Default:             | 100.0%                   |                   |
|      |         |     | Scales the upper value of [PI Reference                                      | Min/Max:             | -/+100.0%                |                   |
|      |         | 461 | Sel] of the source.  | Units:               | 0.1%                     |                   |
|      |         | 401 |  |                      | -100.0%                  |                   |
|      |         |     | Scales the lower value of [PI Reference<br>Sell of the source                | Min/Max:             | -/+100.0%<br>0.1%        |                   |
|      |         | 462 | [PI Feedback Hi]   | Default:             | 100.0%                   | <u> </u>          |
|      |         |     | Scales the upper value of [PI Feedback]                                      | Min/Max <sup>.</sup> | _/+100.0%                |                   |
|      |         |     | of the source.   | Units:               | 0.1%                     |                   |
|      |         | 463 | [PI Feedback Lo]   | Default:             | 0.0%                     |                   |
|      |         |     | Scales the lower value of [PI Feedback] of                                   | Min/Max:             | -/+100.0%                |                   |
|      |         |     | the source.  | Units:               | 0.1%                     |                   |
|      |         | 464 | [PI Output Gain]   | Default:             | 1.000                    | <u>138</u>        |
|      |         |     | Sets the gain factor for [PI Output Meter].                                  | Min/Max:             | -/+8.000                 |                   |
|      |         |     | Note: Added for firmware version 3.001.                                      | Units:               | 0.001                    |                   |

# **Dynamic Control File**

| e           | roup | ö          |   |                      |                 |                              | elated            |
|-------------|------|------------|---|----------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| ΪĒ          | G    | ž          | Parameter Name & Description  | Values               |                 |                              | ž                 |
|             |      | 140<br>141 | [Accel Time 1]<br>[Accel Time 2]  | Default:             | 10.0 S          | iecs<br>iecs                 | <u>142</u><br>143 |
|             |      |            | Sets rate of accel for all speed increases  | Min/Max <sup>.</sup> | 0 1/32          | 76 7 Secs                    | 146               |
|             |      |            | Max Speed   | Units:               | 0.1 Se          | CS                           | <u>361</u>        |
|             |      |            | Accel Time = Accel Hate   |                      |                 |                              | thru<br>366       |
|             | S    | 142        | [Decel Time 1]  | Default:             | 10.0 S          | ecs                          | 140               |
|             | Rate | 143        | [Decel Time 2]  |                      | 10.0 S          | ecs                          | <u>141</u>        |
|             | np I |            | Sets rate of decel for all speed decreases.   | Min/Max:             | 0.1/32          | 76.7 Secs                    | <u>146</u><br>361 |
|             | Ra   |            | Max Speed<br>Decel Time = Decel Rate  | Units:               | 0.1 56          | ecs                          | thru              |
|             |      | 140        |   | Default              | 09/             |                              | 366               |
|             |      | 140        | [S Curve %]   |                      | 0%              | 0/                           | thru              |
|             |      |            | that is applied to the ramp as S Curve.<br>Time is added, 1/2 at the beginning and 1/ | Units:               | 1%              | /0                           | <u>143</u>        |
|             |      | 147        | 2 at the end of the ramp.   | Default:             | 0               | "Cur Lim Val"                | 146               |
|             |      | 0          | Selects the source for the adjustment of  | Options:             | 0               | "Cur Lim Val"                | 149               |
|             |      |            | current limit (i.e. parameter, analog input,  | optiono.             | ı<br>1          | "Analog In 1"                |                   |
|             |      | 140        | etc.).  | Defende              | 2               | "Analog In 2"                | 4 4 7             |
|             |      | 148        | [Current Lmt vai]   | Default:             | (Equa           | tion vields approxi-         | <u>147</u><br>149 |
|             |      |            | [Current Lmt Sel] = "Cur Lim Value when   |                      | mate o          | default value.)              |                   |
| <b>IROL</b> |      |            |   | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | Based<br>0.1 An | on Drive Rating              |                   |
| LNO:        |      | 149        | [Current Lmt Gain]  | Default:             | 10000           |                              | 147               |
|             |      |            | Sets the responsiveness of the current  | Min/Max:             | 0/3276          | 67                           | 140               |
| NAMIC       | its  | 150        | [Drive OL Mode]   | Default:             | 3               | "Both-PWM 1st"               |                   |
| ₽           | Lim  |            | Selects drive response to increasing drive  | Options:             | 0               | "Reserved"                   |                   |
|             | .oad |            | temperature.  |                      | 1               | "Reduce Clim"                |                   |
|             |      |            |   |                      | 2               | "Reserved"<br>"Both-PWM 1st" |                   |
|             |      | 151        | [PWM Frequency]   | Default:             | 1.5 kH          | z or 2 kHz based on          |                   |
|             |      |            | Sets the carrier frequency for the PWM  |                      | Drive I         | Rating                       |                   |
|             |      |            | output. Drive derating may occur at higher carrier frequencies.                       | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 1/Base<br>1 kHz | ed on Drive Rating           |                   |
|             |      | 152        | [Droop RPM @ FLA]   | Default:             | 0.0 RF          | PM                           |                   |
|             |      |            | Selects amount of droop that the speed  | Min/Max:             | 0.0/20          | 0.0 RPM                      |                   |
|             |      |            | torque. Zero disables the droop function.   | Units.               | U. I NF         | - IVI                        |                   |
|             |      |            | Important: Selecting "Slip Comp" with   |                      |                 |                              |                   |
|             |      |            | 152. may produce undesirable results.   |                      |                 |                              |                   |
|             |      | 145        | [DB While Stopped]  | Default:             | 0               | "Disabled"                   |                   |
|             | S    | 0          | Enables/disables dynamic brake  | Options:             | 0               | "Disabled"                   |                   |
|             | lode |            | operation when drive is stopped. DB may   |                      | 1               | "Enabled"                    |                   |
|             | ke N |            | high.   |                      |                 |                              |                   |
|             | /Bra |            | Disabled = DB will <u>not</u> operate when the  |                      |                 |                              |                   |
|             | Stop |            | urive is stopped.<br>Enabled = DB may operate whenever                                |                      |                 |                              |                   |
|             | 0)   |            | drive is energized.   |                      |                 |                              |                   |
|             |      |            | Note: Added for firmware version 3.001.   |                      |                 |                              |                   |

| File          | Group         | No.                      | Parameter Name & Description  | Values   |   |  | Related  |
|---------------|---------------|--------------------------|---|--|---|--|--|
| VAMIC CONTROL | p/Brake Modes | 155<br>156<br>157<br>158 | [Stop/Brk Mode A]<br>[Stop/Brk Mode B]<br>Active stop mode. [Stop Mode A] is active<br>unless [Stop Mode B] is selected by<br>inputs.<br>( <sup>1)</sup> Refer to <u>Stop Modes on page B-17</u> for<br>important information.<br>( <sup>2)</sup> When using options 1 or 2, refer to the<br>Attention statements at [DC Brake Level].<br>[DC Brake LvI Sel]<br>Selects the source for [DC Brake Level].<br>[DC Brake Level]<br>Defines the DC brake current level<br>injected into the motor when "DC Brake"<br>is selected as a stop mode.<br>The DC braking voltage used in this<br>function is created by a PWM algorithm<br>and may not generate the smooth holding<br>force needed for some applications. | Default:<br>Default:<br>Options:<br>Default:<br>Options:<br>Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units:       | 1<br>0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>0<br>0<br>1<br>2<br>[Ratec<br>0/[Rat<br>0.1 Ar | "Ramp"<br>"Coast" <sup>(1)</sup><br>"Ramp" <sup>(2)</sup><br>"Ramp to Hold" <sup>(2)</sup><br>"DC Brake"<br>"DC Brake Lvl"<br>"Analog In 1"<br>"Analog In 2"<br>d Amps]<br>ed Amps]<br>nps | 157<br>158<br>159<br>159<br>155<br>156<br>158<br>159 |
| D             | Ö             | 159                      | ATTENTION: If a hazard of<br>equipment or material exists<br>device must be used.<br>ATTENTION: This feature s<br>synchronous or permanent<br>demagnetized during brakin<br>[DC Brake Time]<br>Sets the amount of time DC brake current<br>is "injected" into the motor.  | injury due<br>s, an auxilia<br>should not t<br>magnet mo<br>g.<br>Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units: | to mov<br>ary med<br>be used<br>btors. M<br>0.0 Se<br>0.0/90<br>0.1 Se  | ement of<br>chanical braking<br>d with<br>lotors may be<br>ecs<br>.0 Secs<br>ecs   | 155<br>thru<br>158                                   |
|               |               | 100                      | Sets the responsiveness of the bus regulator.   | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 0/5000<br>1   | )  | <u>162</u>   |

| File | Group | No. | Parameter Name & Description   | Values             |             |   | Related    |
|------|-------|-----|--|--------------------|-------------|---|------------|
| _    | Ū     | 161 | [Bus Reg Mode A]   | Default:           | 1           | "Adjust Freq"                                 | 160        |
|      |       | 162 | [Bus Reg Mode B]   |                    | 0           | "Disabled"                                    | <u>163</u> |
|      |       | 0   | Sets the method and sequence of the DC<br>bus voltage regulator. Choices are<br>dynamic brake, frequency adjust or both. | Options:           | 0<br>1<br>2 | "Disabled"<br>"Adjust Freq"<br>"Dynamic Brak" | •          |
|      |       |     | Options 2 & 3 only appear when a dynamic brake is installed in the drive.  |                    | 3           | "Both-DB 1st"                                 |            |
|      |       |     | Dynamic Brake Setup  |                    |             |   |            |
|      |       |     | to the drive, both of these parameters   |                    |             |   |            |
|      |       |     | Refer to the Attention statement on page   |                    |             |   |            |
|      |       |     | P-3 for important information on bus regulation.   |                    |             |   |            |
|      |       |     | ATTENTION: The drive does r  | not offer pr       | otectior    | n for externally                              |            |
|      |       |     | mounted brake resistors. A ris   | k of fire exi      | sts if ex   | ternal braking                                |            |
|      | es    |     | self-protected from over tempe   | rature or th       | ie prote    | ective circuit shown                          |            |
|      | Mode  |     | In <u>Figure B.2 on page B-7</u> (or e   | equivalent)        | must b      | e supplied.                                   |            |
|      | Brake | 163 | [DB Resistor Type]   | Default:           | 0           | "None"  | <u>161</u> |
| _    | top/E |     | Selects whether an external DB resistor  | Options:           | 0           | "None"<br>"External Dee"                      | <u>162</u> |
| TRO  | S     |     | Note: Used for frame 9 drives only.  |                    |             | External Res                                  |            |
| S    |       | 164 | [Bus Reg Kp]   | Default:           | 610         |   |            |
| AMIC |       |     | Proportional gain for the bus regulator.<br>Used to adjust regulator response.   | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0/1000<br>1 | 00  |            |
| NYO  |       | 165 | [Bus Reg Kd]   | Default:           | 122         |   |            |
|      |       |     | Derivative gain for the bus regulator. Used to control regulator overshoot.  | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0/1000<br>1 | 00  |            |
|      |       | 465 | [Fan Control]  | Default:           | 0           | "Disabled"                                    |            |
|      |       |     | control.   | Options:           | 0<br>1      | "Disabled"<br>"Enabled"                       |            |
|      |       |     | "Disabled" = Drive cooling fan control off -<br>fan(s) always runs   |                    |             |   |            |
|      |       |     | "Enabled" = Drive cooling fan control on -   |                    |             |   |            |
|      |       |     | stopped and the heatsink temperature is  |                    |             |   |            |
|      |       |     | below 55° C for 60 seconds<br>Note: Added for firmware version 4.001.  |                    |             |   |            |
|      |       | 167 | [Powerup Delay]  | Default:           | 0.0 Se      | ecs   |            |
|      |       |     | Defines the programmed delay time, in  | Min/Max:           | 0.0/30      | .0 Secs                                       |            |
|      | les   |     | accepted after a power up.   | Units:             | 0.1 56      | ecs   |            |
|      | Mo    | 168 | [Start At PowerUp]   | Default:           | 0           | "Disabled"                                    |            |
|      | start |     | Enables/disables a feature to issue a Start or Bun command and automatically   | Options:           | 0           | "Disabled"<br>"Enabled"                       | 6          |
|      | Re    |     | resume running at commanded speed  |                    |             | Lindbied                                      | U          |
|      |       |     | after drive input power is restored.<br>Requires a digital input configured for Run                                      |                    |             |   |            |
|      |       |     | or Start and a valid start contact.  |                    |             |   |            |

| File        | Group    | No. | Parameter Name & Description   | Values  |   |  | Related    |
|-------------|----------|-----|--|---|---|--|------------|
|             |          |     | ATTENTION: Equipment dama<br>if this parameter is used in an<br>this function without considerin<br>international codes, standards | age and/or<br>inappropria<br>ng applicat<br>s, regulatior | persor<br>ate app<br>ble loca<br>as or in | hal injury may result<br>lication. Do not use<br>I, national and<br>dustry guidelines. |            |
|             |          | 169 | [Flying Start En]  | Default:  | 0   | "Disabled"   |            |
| <b>TROL</b> | es       |     | Enables/disables the function which reconnects to a spinning motor at actual RPM when a start command is issued.                   | Options:  | 0<br>1                                    | "Disabled"<br>"Enabled"  |            |
| NO.         | Nod      | 174 | [Auto Rstrt Tries]   | Default:  | 0   |  | <u>175</u> |
| AMIC C      | estart I |     | Sets the maximum number of times the drive attempts to reset a fault and restart.  | Min/Max:<br>Units:  | 0/9<br>1                                  |  |            |
| NAD         | æ        |     | ATTENTION: Equipment dama<br>if this parameter is used in an<br>this function without considerin<br>international codes, standards | age and/or<br>inappropria<br>ng applicat<br>s, regulatior | persor<br>ate app<br>ble loca<br>ns or in | nal injury may result<br>lication. Do not use<br>I, national and<br>dustry guidelines. |            |
|             |          | 175 | [Auto Rstrt Delay]   | Default:  | 1.0 Se                                    | ecs  | <u>174</u> |
|             |          |     | Sets the time between restart attempts<br>when [Auto Rstrt Tries] is set to a value<br>other than zero.                            | Min/Max:<br>Units:  | 0.5/30<br>0.1 Se                          | ).0 Secs<br>ecs  |            |

| e  | roup     | ö   | _   |  |   |                       |  |  | elated     |
|--|----------|---|---|--|---|-----------------------|--|--|------------|
| ΪĒ   | Ō        | Ž   | Parame  | ter Name & D   | escription  | Values                | 0  | «D: 11 "   | č          |
|  |          |   | [Sleep V<br>Enables<br>function,<br>following<br>• A pro<br>progra<br>(Spee<br>• At lea<br>progra<br>[Digita<br>"Run;<br>Note: O<br>version 2 | Vake Mode]<br>/disables the S<br>. Important: W<br>g conditions mu<br>per minimum v<br>ammed for [Ske<br>red reference r<br>ed Ref A Sel].<br>(st one of the fr<br>ammed (and ir<br>al Inx Sel]; "En<br>" "Run Forward<br>otion 2 was ad<br>2.001. | Sleep/Wake<br>/hen enabled, the<br>ust be met:<br>value must be<br>sep Level].<br>nust be selected in<br>ollowing must be<br>nput closed) in<br>able," "Stop=CF,"<br>d," "Run Reverse."<br>ded for firmware | Default:<br>Options:  | 0 1 2  | "Disabled"<br>"Disabled"<br>"Direct" (Enabled)<br>"Invert"                                       | <u>168</u> |
| ATTENTION: Enabling the Sleep Wake function can cause<br>unexpected machine operation during the Wake mode. Equipmer<br>damage and/or personal injury can result if this parameter is used<br>in an inappropriate application. Do Not use this function without<br>considering the table below and applicable local, national &<br>international codes, standards, regulations or industry guidelines.<br>Conditions Required to Start Drive (1)(2)(3)<br>Input After Power-Up After a Drive Fault After a Stop Comman   |          |   |   |  |   |                       | on can cause<br>te mode. Equipment<br>s parameter is used<br>s function without<br>al, national &<br>ndustry guidelines. |  |            |
|  |          |   | Input After Power-Up After a Drive Fault After a Stop Command   |  |   |                       |  |  |            |
| _  |          |   |   |  | Reset by Stop-CF,<br>HIM or TB  | Reset by<br>Faults (1 | Clear<br>B)  | HIM or TB  |            |
| ONTRO  | lodes    |   | Stop  | Stop Closed<br>Wake Signal   | Stop Closed<br>Wake Signal<br>New Start or Run Cmd. <sup>1</sup>  | Stop Clo<br>Wake Si   | sed<br>gnal  | Stop Closed<br>Analog Sig. > Sleep Level ( <u>f</u><br>New Start or Run Cmd. (4)                 | <u>3)</u>  |
| MIC CO   | estart M |   | Enable  | Enable Closed<br>Wake Signal <sup>(4)</sup>  | Enable Closed<br>Wake Signal<br>New Start or Run Cmd.   | Enable C<br>Wake Sig  | closed<br>gnal   | Enable Closed<br>Analog Sig. > Sleep Level <sup>(f</sup><br>New Start or Run Cmd. <sup>(4)</sup> | <u>5)</u>  |
| DYNA   | æ        |   | Run<br>Run For.<br>Run Rev.   | Run Closed<br>Wake Signal  | New Run Cmd. <sup>(5)</sup><br>Wake Signal  | Run Clos<br>Wake Si   | sed<br>gnal  | New Run Cmd. <sup>(5)</sup><br>Wake Signal   |            |
| <ol> <li>When power is cycled, if all conditions are present after power is restored, rest occur.</li> <li>The drive only starts <u>after</u> Sleep Wake Mode is "enabled" and a valid signal is r</li> <li>The active speed reference is determined as explained in "Reference Control" Installation Manual. The Sleep/Wake function and the speed reference may be assigned to the same input.</li> <li>Command must be issued from HIM, TB or network.</li> <li>Run Command must be cycled.</li> <li>Simple does not need to be greater than wake level.</li> </ol>   |          |   |   |  |   |                       | er is restored, restart will<br>a valid signal is received<br>eference Control" in the<br>reference may be               |  |            |
|  |          | 179   | [Sleep \  | Vake Ref]  |   | Default:              | 2  | "Analog In 2"  |            |
| <ul> <li>Selects the source of the input controlling the Sleep Wake function.</li> <li>Control State State</li></ul> |          |   |   |  | "Analog In 1"<br>"Analog In 2"<br>"Reserved"  |                       |  |  |            |
|  |          | 180   | [Wake L   | .evel]   |   | Default:              | 6.00   | 0 mA, 6.000 Volts  | <u>181</u> |
|  |          | <ul> <li>Defines the analog input level that will start the drive.</li> <li>Min/Max: [Sleep Level]/20.000 mA 10.000 Volts</li> <li>Units: 0.001 mA 0.001 Volts</li> </ul> |   |  |   |                       |  |  |            |
|  |          | 181   | [Wake T   | 'ime]  |   | Default:              | 0.0 \$   | Secs   | <u>180</u> |
|  |          |   | Defines<br>[Wake L  | the amount of evel] before a   | time at or above<br>Start is issued.  | Min/Max:<br>Units:    | 0.0/<br>0.1 \$   | 1000.0 Secs<br>Secs  |            |

|             |         |     |   | 1  |  |  |            |
|-------------|---------|-----|---|--|--|--|------------|
| File        | Group   | No. | Parameter Name & Description  | Values   |  |  | Related    |
| _           | -       | 182 | [Sleep Level]   | Default:   | 5.000  | mA, 5.000 Volts  | 183        |
|             | t Modes | 0   | Defines the analog input level that will stop the drive.  | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 4.000<br>0.000<br>0.001  | mA/[Wake Level]<br>Volts/[Wake Level]<br>mA  |            |
|             | star    | 102 |   | Dofault  | 0.001  | VOIts  | 100        |
|             | Re      | 103 | Defines the amount of time at or below<br>[Sleep Level] before a Stop is issued.  | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 0.0/1000.0 Secs<br>0.1 Secs                                      |  | 102        |
|             |         | 184 | [Power Loss Mode]   | Default:   | 0  | "Coast"  | <u>013</u> |
| )L          |         |     | <ul> <li>Sets the reaction to a loss of input power.</li> <li>Power loss is recognized when:</li> <li>DC bus voltage is ≤73% of [DC Bus Memory] and [Power Loss Mode] is set to "Coast".</li> <li>DC bus voltage is ≤82% of [DC Bus Memory] and [Power Loss Mode] is set to "Decel".</li> </ul> | Options:   | 0<br>1<br>2  | "Coast"<br>"Decel"<br>"Continue"   | <u>185</u> |
| <b>3</b> OL |         | 185 | [Power Loss Time]   | Default:   | 0.5 Se   | ecs  | <u>184</u> |
| CONTF       |         |     | Sets the time that the drive will remain in power loss mode before a fault is issued.   | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 0.0/60<br>0.1 Se   | .0 Secs<br>ecs   |            |
| MIC         |         | 186 | [Power Loss Volts]  | Default:   | Based  | on Drive Rated Volts   |            |
| DYNA        | SSO     |     | Sets the level at which the [Power Loss<br>Mode] selection will occur.  | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 170.0/<br>0.1 VE   | 780.0 VDC<br>DC  | 0          |
|             | Power L |     | The drive can use the percentages referen<br>point can be set at [Power Loss Volts]. A c<br>Loss Lvl") is used to toggle between fixed<br>Volts] level.   | iced in [Pov<br>ligital input<br>percentage  | ver Los<br>(progra<br>es and                                     | s Mode] or a trigger<br>ammed to "29, Pwr<br>the [Power Loss   |            |
|             |         |     | ATTENTION: Drive damage ca<br>not provided as explained belo<br>is less than 82% of the nomina<br>provide a minimum line imped<br>power line recovers. The input<br>greater than the equivalent of<br>times the drives input VA rating  | an occur if j<br>w. If the va<br>al DC bus v<br>ance to lim<br>impedance<br>a 5% trans<br>g. | oroper i<br>lue for<br>oltage,<br>it inrusl<br>e shoul<br>former | nput impedance is<br>[Power Loss Volts]<br>the user must<br>n current when the<br>d be equal to or<br>with a VA rating 5 |            |
|             |         | 189 | [Shear Pin Time]  | Default:   | 0.0 Se   | ecs  | <u>238</u> |
|             |         |     | Sets the time that the drive is at or above<br>current limit before a fault occurs. Zero<br>disables this feature.<br>Note: Added for firmware version 3.001.   | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 0.0/30<br>0.1 Se   | .0 Secs<br>ecs   |            |

# **Utility File**

|      |                |     |   | 1                    |                  |                | -                 |
|------|----------------|-----|---|----------------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------|
|      | dn             |     |   |                      |                  |                | ated              |
| File | Gro            | No. | Parameter Name & Description  | Values               |                  |                | Rel               |
|      | _              | 190 | [Direction Mode]  | Default:             | 0                | "Unipolar"     | <u>320</u>        |
|      | stion Config   | 0   | Selects the method for changing drive   | Options:             | 0                | "Unipolar"     | thru              |
|      |                |     | direction.  |                      | 1                | "Bipolar"      | <u>327</u><br>361 |
|      |                |     | Mode Direction Change   |                      | 2                | "Reverse Dis"  | thru              |
|      | irec           |     | Bipolar Sign of Reference   |                      |                  |                | <u>366</u>        |
| TY   |                |     | Reverse Dis Not Changeable  |                      |                  |                |                   |
|      |                | 192 | [Save HIM Ref]  |                      |                  |                |                   |
|      | HIM Ref Config |     | <ul> <li>Bit 0 "Save HIM Ref" enables a feature to save the present frequency reference value issued by the HIM to Drive memory on power loss. Value is restored to the HIM on power up.</li> <li>Bit 1 " Manual Mode" enables the HIM to control the Speed Reference only or the Speed Reference, Start and Jog in Manual mode, including two-wire control.</li> <li>Note: Bit 1 " Manual Mode" was added for firmware version 4.001.</li> </ul> |                      |                  |                |                   |
|      |                | 193 | [Man Ref Preload]   | Default:             | 0                | "Disabled"     |                   |
|      |                |     | Enables/disables a feature to   | Options:             | 0                | "Disabled"     |                   |
|      |                |     | automatically load the present "Auto"   |                      | 1                | "Enabled"      |                   |
|      |                |     | when "Manual" is selected. Allows smooth  |                      |                  |                |                   |
|      |                |     | speed transition from "Auto" to "Manual."   |                      |                  |                |                   |
|      | OP Config      | 194 | [Save MOP Ref]  |                      |                  |                |                   |
|      |                |     | Enables/disables the feature that saves the present MOP frequency reference at power down or at stop.   |                      |                  |                |                   |
|      |                |     |   |                      |                  |                |                   |
|      | Σ              | 105 | Factory Default Bit Values  |                      |                  |                |                   |
|      |                | 195 |   | Default:             | 1.0 Hz<br>30.0 F | z/s<br>RPM/s   |                   |
|      |                |     | Sets rate of change of the MOP reference<br>in response to a digital input  | Min/Max <sup>.</sup> | 0 2/IM           | laximum Speed] |                   |
|      |                |     |   | in a max             | 6.0/[M           | laximum Speed] |                   |
|      |                |     |   | Units:               | 0.1 Hz           | z/s<br>DM/s    |                   |
|      | Y              | 196 | [Param Access Lvl]  | Default:             | 0.1 8            | "Basic"        | 1                 |
|      | mor            |     | Selects the parameter display level   | Options <sup>.</sup> | 0                | "Basic"        |                   |
|      | , Me           |     | viewable on the HIM.  |                      | 1                | "Advanced"     |                   |
|      | Drive          |     | Basic = Reduced param. set  |                      | 2                | "Reserved"     |                   |
|      | D              |     | Auvanced = Full param. set  |                      |                  |                |                   |
|         | þ          |     |  |                    |                                       |  | ed  |
|---------|------------|-----|--|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--|---|
| File    | Grou       | è.  | Parameter Name & Description   | Values             |                                       |  | Relat   |
| _       | -          | 197 | [Reset To Defaits]   | Default:           | 0                                     | "Ready"  | 041   |
|         |            | 0   | <ul> <li>Resets parameters to the factory defaults except parameters [Mtr NP Pwr Units], [Speed Units], [Language], and [Param Access Lvl] (parameters 46, 79, 196 and 201).</li> <li>Important: The drive will reset after a reset to defaults.</li> <li>1 "Ready" - resets all affected parameters to the factory default based on the value of [Voltage Class].</li> <li>2 "Low Voltage" and 3 "High Voltage" will set [Voltage Class] to "low" or "high" voltage setting, respectively, then reset the parameters to the factory default based on the value of [Voltage Class].</li> </ul> | Options:           | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3                      | "Ready"<br>"Factory"<br>"Low Voltage"<br>"High Voltage"  | thru<br>045<br>047<br>055<br>062<br>063<br>069<br>thru<br>072<br>082<br>148<br>158<br>202 |
|         |            | 198 | [Load Frm Usr Set]   | Default:           | 0                                     | "Ready"  | <u>199</u>  |
|         |            | 0   | Loads a previously saved set of<br>parameter values from a selected user set<br>location in drive nonvolatile memory to<br>active drive memory.  | Options:           | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3                      | "Ready"<br>"User Set 1"<br>"User Set 2"<br>"User Set 3"  |   |
|         | Ŋ          | 199 | [Save To User Set]   | Default:           | 0                                     | "Ready"  | <u>198</u>  |
| ΩΤΙΓΙΤΥ | Drive Memo |     | Saves the parameter values in active<br>drive memory to a user set in drive<br>nonvolatile memory.   | Options:           | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3                      | "Ready"<br>"User Set 1"<br>"User Set 2"<br>"User Set 3"  |   |
|         |            | 200 | [Reset Meters]   | Default:           | 0                                     | "Ready"  |   |
|         |            |     | Resets selected meters to zero.  | Options:           | 0<br>1<br>2                           | "Ready"<br>"MWh"<br>"Elapsed Time"   |   |
|         |            | 201 | [Language]   | Default:           | 0                                     | "Not Selected"   |   |
|         |            |     | Selects the display language when using<br>an LCD HIM. This parameter is not<br>functional with an LED HIM.<br>Options 6, 8 and 9 are "Reserved."  | Options:           | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>7<br>10 | "Not Selected"<br>"English"<br>"Francais"<br>"Español"<br>"Italiano"<br>"Deutsch"<br>"Português"<br>"Nederlands" |   |
|         |            | 202 | [Voltage Class]  | Default:           |                                       | Read Only  |   |
|         |            |     | Displays the last "Reset to Defaults" operation.   | Options:           | 0<br>1                                | "Low Voltage"<br>"High Voltage"  |   |
|         |            | 203 | [Drive Checksum]   | Default:           | Read                                  | Only   |   |
|         |            |     | Provides a checksum value that indicates<br>whether or not a change in drive<br>programming has occurred.  | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0/6553<br>1                           | 35   |   |



PowerFlex 700H AC Drive Programming Manual - Publication 20C-PM001D-EN-P - May. 2008 P/N 320605-P04



|         | -           |     |   |  |   |   | ð                                       |
|---------|-------------|-----|---|--|---|---|---|
| e       | dno,        | ÷   |   |  |   |   | elate                                   |
| ΪĒ      | G           | ž   | Parameter Name & Description  | Values   |   |   | č                                       |
|         |             | 213 | [Speed Ref Source]<br>Displays the source of the speed<br>reference to the drive.   | Default:<br>Options:   | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3-8<br>9<br>10<br>11-17<br>18-22<br>23<br>24<br>25 | Read Only<br>"PI Output"<br>"Analog In 1"<br>"Analog In 2"<br>"Reserved"<br>"Jog Speed 1"<br>"Preset Spd1-7"<br>"DPI Port 1-5"<br>""Reserved"<br>"Auto Tune"<br>"Jog Speed 2" | 090<br>093<br>096<br>101                |
|         |             | 214 | [Start Inhibits]  |  | Read  | Only  |   |
|         |             |     | Displays the inputs currently preventing the<br>from starting.<br>Notes: Bit 15 was added for firmware vers<br>Bit 14 was changed to "Reserved" for firm<br>version 3.001.  | e drive<br>ion 2.001.<br>ware  | hibit True<br>hibit Fals<br>eserved                               | 9   |   |
|         |             | 215 | [] ast Ston Source]   | Default:   | 1   | Read Only   | 361                                     |
| ΩΤΙΓΙΤΥ | Diagnostics | 213 | Displays the source that initiated the most recent stop sequence. It will be cleared (set to 0) during the next start sequence.   | Options:   | 0<br>1-5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13              | "Pwr Removed"<br>"DPI Port 1-5"<br>"Reserved"<br>"Digital In"<br>"Fault"<br>"Not Enabled"<br>"Sleep"<br>"Jog"<br>"Autotune"<br>"Precharge"                                    | 362<br>363<br>364<br>365<br>366         |
|         |             | 216 | [Dig In Status]   |  | Read  | Only  | <u>361</u>                              |
|         |             |     | x         0         0 |  | put Prese<br>put Not F<br>eserved                                 | ent<br>resent   | <u>366</u>                              |
|         |             | 217 | [Dig Out Status]  |  | Read  | Only  | 380                                     |
|         |             |     | Status of the digital outputs.  | <b>0</b><br><b>0</b><br><b>0</b><br><b>0</b><br><b>0</b><br><b>0</b><br><b>0</b><br><b>0</b><br><b>0</b><br><b>0</b> | Putput Ene<br>Putput De-<br>eserved                               | argized<br>energized  | 384<br>388<br>thru<br>380<br>384<br>388 |
|         |             | 218 | [Drive Temp]  | Default:   | Read  | Only  |   |
|         |             |     | Present operating temperature of the drive power section.   | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 0.0/10<br>0.1%  | 0.0%  |   |

| le     | roup        |     |   |  |   | elated                    |  |  |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |
|--------|-------------|-----|---|--|---|---------------------------|--|--|--|--|---|--|---|---|--|
| ΪĒ     | G           | Ž   | Parameter Name & Description  | Values   | Decid Only  | <u> </u>                  |  |  |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |
|        |             | 220 | Accumulated percentage of motor<br>overload. Continuously operating the<br>motor over 100% of the motor overload<br>setting will increase this value to 100%<br>and cause a drive fault.  | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | Read Only<br>0.0/100.0%<br>0.1%                             | <u>047</u><br><u>048</u>  |  |  |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |
|        |             | 224 | [Fault Frequency]   | Default:   | Read Only   | <u>079</u>                |  |  |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |
|        |             |     | Captures and displays the output speed of the drive at the time of the last fault.  | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 0.0/+[Maximum Freq]<br>0.1 Hz                               | 225<br>thru<br>230        |  |  |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |
|        |             | 225 | [Fault Amps]  | Default:   | Read Only   | 224                       |  |  |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |
|        |             |     | Captures and displays motor amps at the time of the last fault.   | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 0.0/[Rated Amps] × 2<br>0.1 Amps                            | thru<br><u>230</u>        |  |  |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |
|        |             | 226 | [Fault Bus Volts]   | Default:   | Read Only   | 224                       |  |  |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |
|        |             |     | Captures and displays the DC bus voltage of the drive at the time of the last fault.  | Min/Max:<br>Units:   | 0.0/Max Bus Volts<br>0.1 VDC                                | tnru<br><u>230</u>        |  |  |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |
|        |             | 227 | [Status 1 @ Fault]  |  | Read Only   | <u>209</u>                |  |  |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |
|        |             |     | Captures and displays [Drive Status 1] bit<br>the time of the last fault.   | pattern at   | /   | 224<br>thru<br>230        |  |  |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |
| ΠΠΙΤΤΥ | Diagnostics |     | 0         0         0         1         1         0         0         0         1         1         0         0         0         1         1         0         0         0         1         1         0         0         0         1         1         0         0         0         1         1         1         0         0         0         1         1         1         0         0         0         1         1         1         0         0         0         1         1         1         1         0         0         0         1         1         1         1         0         0         0         1         1         1         1         0         0         0         1         1         1         1         0         0         0         1         1         1         1         0         0         0         1         1         1         1         1         0         0         0         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1 | ondition True<br>ondition False<br>eserved   |   |                           |  |  |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |
|        |             | 228 | [Status 2 @ Fault]  |  | Read Only   | <u>210</u>                |  |  |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |
|        |             |     | Captures and displays [Drive Status 2] bit the time of the last fault.  | pattern at   |   | 224<br>thru<br>230        |  |  |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |
|        |             |     |   |  |   |                           |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \\ \end{array} \\ $ |  | <b>1</b> =Co<br><b>0</b> =Co<br><b>1</b> 0 x=Re | /<br>Indition True<br>Indition False<br>Iserved |  |
|        |             | 000 |   |  | Deed Only   | 011                       |  |  |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |
|        |             | 229 | Captures and displays [Drive Alarm 1] at the last fault.<br>Notes: Bit 15 was added for firmware versi<br>Bits 7, 8 and 14 were changed to "Reserve<br>firmware version 3.001.  | ne time of<br>ion 2.001.<br>ed" for  |   | 211<br>224<br>thru<br>230 |  |  |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |
|        |             |     | J         J | <b>3</b><br><b>3</b><br><b>5</b><br><b>6</b><br><b>6</b><br><b>6</b><br><b>7</b><br><b>7</b><br><b>7</b><br><b>7</b><br><b>7</b><br><b>7</b><br><b>7</b><br><b>7</b><br><b>7</b><br><b>7</b> | ondition True/Enabled<br>ondition False/Disabled<br>eserved |                           |  |  |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |

| ile   | Group  | O   | Parameter Name & Description  | Values  |   |  | Related                                |  |
|-------|--------|-----|---|---|---|--|--|--|
|       | -      | 230 | [Alarm 2 @ Fault]   |   | Read  | Only                                       | 212                                    |  |
|       | S      |     | Captures and displays [Drive Alarm 2] at the last fault.<br>Note: Bits 14 and 15 were added for firmw version 2.001.  | the time of are $\begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 0 $ | ondition T<br>ondition F<br>eserved                   | rue<br>ialse                               | 224<br>thru<br>230                     |  |
|       | lost   | 234 | [Testpoint 1 Sel]   | Default:  | 499   |  |  |  |
|       | Diagr  | 200 | Selects the function whose value is<br>displayed in [Testpoint x Data]. These are<br>internal values that are not accessible<br>through parameters.<br>Note: These parameters were added for<br>future use in firmware version 4.001. | Min/Max:<br>Units:  | 0/6553<br>1   | 0/65535<br>1                               |  |  |
|       |        | 235 | [Testpoint 1 Data]  | Default:  | Read  | Only                                       |  |  |
|       |        | 237 | <b>[lestpoint 2 Data]</b><br>The present value of the function<br>selected in [Testpoint x Sel].<br>Note: These parameters were added for<br>future use in firmware version 4.001.  | Min/Max:<br>Units:  | -/+327<br>1   | 67   |  |  |
| ≿     |        | 238 | [Fault Config 1]  |   |   |  |  |  |
| UTILD |        |     | Enables/disables annunciation of the listed<br>Notes: Bit 9 "Load Loss" should not be cha<br>firmware version 2.001. Bits 2 "Motor Stall<br>for firmware version 3.001.<br>$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$      | I faults.<br>anged from<br>and 11 "S<br>3 3 3 3 5<br>5 3 5 5<br>5 5 5<br>5 5 5<br>5 5 5<br>5 5 5<br>5 5 5<br>5 5  | "0". Bit<br>hear P<br>Enabled<br>Disabled<br>Reserved | 10 was added for<br>NO Ac" were added      |  |  |
|       |        | 240 | [Fault Clear]   | Default:  | 0   | "Ready"                                    |  |  |
|       | Faults |     | Resets a fault and clears the fault queue.  | Options:  | 0<br>1<br>2   | "Ready"<br>"Clear Faults"<br>"Clr Flt Que" |  |  |
|       |        | 241 | [Fault Clear Mode]  | Default:  | 1   | "Enabled"                                  |  |  |
|       |        |     | Enables/disables a fault reset (clear<br>faults) attempt from any source. This does<br>not apply to fault codes which are cleared<br>indirectly via other actions.  | Options:  | 0<br>1  | "Disabled"<br>"Enabled"                    |  |  |
|       |        | 242 | [Power Up Marker]   | Default:  | Read  | Only                                       | 244                                    |  |
|       |        |     | Elapsed hours since initial drive power up.<br>This value will rollover to 0 after the drive<br>has been powered on for more than the<br>max value shown. For relevance to most<br>recent power up see [Fault x Time].                | Min/Max:<br>Units:  | 0.0000<br>0.1 Hr                                      | 0/429496.7295 Hr                           | 248<br>250<br>252<br>254<br>256<br>258 |  |

|      | d                             |            |  |                                  |                                    | ed         |
|------|-------------------------------|------------|--|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------|
| -ile | Grou                          | <u>è</u>   | Parameter Name & Description   | Values                           |                                    | Relat      |
|      |                               | 243        | [Fault 1 Code]   | Default:                         | Read Only                          | -          |
|      |                               | 245<br>247 | [Fault 2 Code]<br>[Fault 3 Code]   | Min/Max:                         | 0/65535                            |            |
|      |                               | 249        | [Fault 4 Code]   | Units:                           | 0                                  |            |
|      |                               | 251        | [Fault 5 Code]   |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               | 253        | [Fault 6 Code]<br>[Fault 7 Code]   |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               | 257        | [Fault 8 Code]   |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               |            | A code that represents the fault that  |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               |            | tripped the drive. The codes will appear in these parameters in the order they occur                           |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               |            | ([Fault 1 Code] = the most recent fault).  |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               |            | See Fault and Alarm Descriptions on  |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               |            | and the corresponding descriptions and   |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               |            | possible actions.  |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               | 244<br>246 | [Fault 1 Time]<br>[Fault 2 Time]   | Default:                         | Read Only                          | <u>242</u> |
|      |                               | 248        | [Fault 3 Time]   | Min/Max:<br>Units:               | 0.0000/429496.7295 Hr<br>0.0001 Hr |            |
|      |                               | 250<br>252 | [Fault 4 Time]<br>[Fault 5 Time]   |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               | 254        | [Fault 6 Time]   |                                  |                                    |            |
|      | s                             | 256<br>258 | [Fault 7 Time]   |                                  |                                    |            |
|      | Fault                         | 200        | The time between <b>initial</b> drive power up   |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               |            | and the occurrence of the associated trip  |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               |            | fault. Can be compared to [Power Up<br>Marker] for the time from the most recent                               |                                  |                                    |            |
| È    |                               |            | power up.  |                                  |                                    |            |
| Ę    |                               |            | [Fault x Time] – [Power Up Marker] =   |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               |            | up. A negative value indicates fault   |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               |            | occurred before most recent power up. A positive value indicates fault occurred                                |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               |            | after most recent power up.  |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               | 543<br>545 | [Fault 1 Subcode]<br>[Fault 2 Subcode]   | Default:                         | Read Only                          |            |
|      |                               | 547        | [Fault 3 Subcode]  | Min/Max:                         | 0/65535                            |            |
|      |                               | 549<br>551 | [Fault 4 Subcode]  | •                                |                                    |            |
|      |                               | 553        | [Fault 6 Subcode]  |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               | 555<br>557 | [Fault 7 Subcode]  |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               | 007        | Fault subcode. Provides additional   |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               |            | information for certain faults. Refer to   |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               |            | Pault and Alarm Descriptions on page 3-3.  |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               |            | Note: Added for firmware version 4.001.  |                                  |                                    |            |
|      |                               | 259        | [Alarm Config 1]   | initiota ar                      | active drive alarm                 |            |
|      | active unve alarm.<br>12.001. |            |  |                                  |                                    |            |
|      | ms                            |            | 2 2 2 2 2 1 / 2 × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × ×  | 8 3 3 5 E                        | /                                  |            |
|      | Ala                           |            | \$<br>\$<br>\$<br>\$<br>\$<br>\$<br>\$<br>\$<br>\$<br>\$<br>\$<br>\$<br>\$<br>\$<br>\$<br>\$<br>\$<br>\$<br>\$ | 0/10/10/<br>0/10/10/<br>0/00/00/ |                                    |            |
|      |                               |            | 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 x x 1 1 1 1 1  |                                  | ondition True/Enabled              |            |
|      |                               |            | ▶ 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2<br>Bit #   | 1 0 x=R                          | eserved                            |            |
|      |                               |            |  |                                  |                                    | 1          |

| File    | Group  | No.  | Parameter Name & Description  | Values                         |                    |                                      | Related  |
|---------|--------|--|---|--------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
|         |        | 261  | [Alarm Clear]<br>Resets all [Alarm 1-8 Code] parameters<br>to zero.   | Default:<br>Options:           | 0<br>0<br>1        | "Ready"<br>"Ready"<br>"Clr Alrm Que" | 262<br>263<br>264<br>265<br>266<br>267<br>268<br>269 |
| ΩΤΙΓΙΤΥ | Alarms | 262<br>263<br>264<br>265<br>266<br>267<br>268<br>269 | [Alarm 1 Code]<br>[Alarm 2 Code]<br>[Alarm 3 Code]<br>[Alarm 4 Code]<br>[Alarm 5 Code]<br>[Alarm 6 Code]<br>[Alarm 7 Code]<br>[Alarm 8 Code]                                  | Default:<br>Min/Max:<br>Units: | Read<br>0/255<br>1 | Only                                 | <u>261</u>   |
|         |        |  | A code that represents a drive alarm. The codes will appear in the order they occur (first 4 alarms in – first 4 out alarm queue). A time stamp is not available with alarms. |                                |                    |                                      |  |

# **Communication File**

| File          | Group        | No. | Parameter Name & Description  | Values   |  | Related |
|---------------|--------------|-----|---|--|--|---------|
|               |              | 271 | [Drive Logic RsIt]  |  | Read Only                                  |         |
| COMMUNICATION | Comm Control |     | The final logic command resulting from th<br>combination of all DPI and discrete inputs<br>parameter has the same structure as the<br>product-specific logic command received<br>and is used in peer to peer communication<br>$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ | e<br>This<br>via DPI<br>ns.<br>0 0 0<br>1 0<br>x=R | ondition True<br>ondition False<br>eserved |         |
|               |              | 272 | [Drive Ref Rslt]  | Default:   | Read Only                                  |         |
|               |              |     | Present frequency reference scaled as a DPI reference for peer to peer communications. The value shown is the value prior to the accel/decel ramp and the corrections supplied by slip comp, PI, etc.   | Units:   | -/+32/0/<br>1                              |         |
|               |              | 273 | [Drive Ramp Rslt]   | Default:   | Read Only                                  |         |
|               |              |     | Present frequency reference scaled as a<br>DPI reference for peer to peer<br>communications. The value shown is the<br>value after the accel/decel ramp, but prior<br>to any corrections supplied by slip comp,<br>PI, etc.   | Min/Max:<br>Units:                                 | -/+32767<br>1                              |         |

|            | dn    |     |   |                               |          |                              | Ited                |  |  |  |
|------------|-------|-----|---|-------------------------------|----------|------------------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|
| File       | Gro   | No. | Parameter Name & Description                      | Values                        |          |                              | Rela                |  |  |  |
|            |       | 274 | [DPI Port Sel]                                    | Default:                      |          | "DPI Port 1"                 |                     |  |  |  |
|            | 0     |     | Selects which DPI port reference value            | Options:                      | 1        | "DPI Port 1"<br>"DPI Port 2" |                     |  |  |  |
|            | ontre |     |   |                               | 3        | "DPI Port 3"                 |                     |  |  |  |
|            | m C   |     |   |                               | 4        | "DPI Port 4"<br>"DPI Port 5" |                     |  |  |  |
|            | Com   | 275 | [DPI Port Value]                                  | Default:                      | Read     | Only                         |                     |  |  |  |
|            |       |     | Value of the DPI reference selected in            | Min/Max:                      | -/+32    | 767                          |                     |  |  |  |
|            |       | 070 | [DPI Port Sel].                                   | Units:                        | 1        |                              |                     |  |  |  |
|            |       | 276 | [LOGIC MASK]                                      | a driva. If th                | o hit fo | r an adaptor is set to       | 288<br>thru         |  |  |  |
|            |       |     | "0," the adapter will have no control function    | of functions except for stop. |          |                              |                     |  |  |  |
|            |       |     |   |                               |          |                              |                     |  |  |  |
|            |       |     |   |                               |          |                              |                     |  |  |  |
|            |       |     | x x x x x x x x x 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1           |                               |          |                              |                     |  |  |  |
|            |       |     |   | 2 1 0 x=                      | Reserve  | d                            |                     |  |  |  |
|            |       |     | Factory Default Bit Values                        |                               |          |                              |                     |  |  |  |
|            |       | 277 | [Start Mask]                                      |                               | See [L   | <u>.ogic Mask]</u> .         | <u>288</u><br>thru  |  |  |  |
|            |       | 0   | Controls which adapters can issue start commands. |                               |          |                              | <u>297</u>          |  |  |  |
| NC         |       | 278 | [Jog Mask]  |                               | See [L   | <u>.ogic Mask]</u> .         | <u>288</u>          |  |  |  |
| <b>ATI</b> |       | 0   | Controls which adapters can issue jog             |                               |          |                              | thru<br>297         |  |  |  |
| UNIC       |       | 279 | [Direction Mask]                                  |                               | See []   | .ogic Maskl.                 | 288                 |  |  |  |
| MMC        |       | 0   | Controls which adapters can issue                 |                               |          |                              | thru                |  |  |  |
| ö          | ners  | 000 | forward/reverse direction commands.               |                               |          |                              | <u>297</u>          |  |  |  |
|            | VOW   | 280 | [Reference Mask]                                  |                               | See 👖    | <u>ogic Maski</u> .          | 288<br>thru         |  |  |  |
|            | asks  | 0   | alternate reference; [Speed Ref A, B Sel]         |                               |          |                              | <u>297</u>          |  |  |  |
|            | Ň     | 004 | or [Preset Speed 1-7].                            |                               |          |                              | 000                 |  |  |  |
|            |       | 281 | [ACCEI MASK]                                      |                               | See 👖    | <u>ogic Maski</u> .          | 288<br>thru         |  |  |  |
|            |       |     | Time 1, 2].                                       |                               |          |                              | <u>297</u>          |  |  |  |
|            |       | 282 | [Decel Mask]                                      |                               | See [L   | <u>.ogic Mask]</u> .         | <u>288</u>          |  |  |  |
|            |       | 0   | Controls which adapters can select [Decel         |                               |          |                              | triru<br><u>297</u> |  |  |  |
|            |       | 283 | [Fault Cir Mask]                                  |                               | See [L   | .ogic Mask].                 | <u>288</u>          |  |  |  |
|            |       | 0   | Controls which adapters can clear a fault.        |                               |          |                              | thru                |  |  |  |
|            |       | 284 | [MOP Mask]  |                               | See [L   | <u>ogic Mask]</u> .          | 288                 |  |  |  |
|            |       | 0   | Controls which adapters can issue MOP             |                               |          |                              | thru<br>297         |  |  |  |
|            |       | 285 | [Local Mask]                                      |                               | See [L   | .ogic Maskl.                 | 288                 |  |  |  |
|            |       | 0   | Controls which adapters are allowed to            |                               |          |                              | thru                |  |  |  |
|            |       |     | take exclusive control of drive logic             |                               |          |                              | 297                 |  |  |  |
|            |       |     | "local" control can only be taken while the       |                               |          |                              |                     |  |  |  |
|            |       |     | drive is stopped.                                 |                               |          |                              |                     |  |  |  |

| File   | Group     | No. | Parameter Name & Description   | Values   |  | Related                    |
|--------|-----------|-----|--|--|--|----------------------------|
|        |           | 288 | [Stop Owner]   |  | Read Only                                | 276                        |
|        |           |     | Adapters that are presently issuing a valid command.   | stop   |  | thru<br><u>285</u>         |
|        |           |     | x x x x x x x x x 0 0 0 0 0<br>15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2   | $\begin{array}{c c} & & & \\ \hline 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} & & \\ \hline & & \\ \hline \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ 1 \\ \end{array} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ 1 \\ \end{array} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ 1 \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ 1 \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ 1 \\ \end{array} \end{array} $ | /<br>suing Command<br>command<br>searved |                            |
|        |           |     | Bit #  | X=10   | 5501700                                  |                            |
|        |           | 289 | [Start Owner]  |  | See [Stop Owner].                        | 276                        |
|        |           |     | Adapters that are presently issuing a valid start command.   |  |  | thru<br><u>285</u>         |
|        |           | 290 | [Jog Owner]  |  | See [Stop Owner].                        | 276                        |
|        |           |     | Adapters that are presently issuing a valid jog command.   |  |  | thru<br><u>285</u>         |
|        |           | 291 | [Direction Owner]  |  | See [Stop Owner].                        | <u>276</u>                 |
|        |           |     | Adapter that currently has exclusive control of direction changes.   |  |  | thru<br><u>285</u>         |
|        | ŝ         | 292 | [Reference Owner]  |  | See [Stop Owner].                        | <u>276</u>                 |
|        | /Ownei    |     | Adapter that has the exclusive control of the command frequency source selection.  |  |  | thru<br><u>285</u>         |
|        | Masks     | 293 | [Accel Owner]  |  | See [Stop Owner].                        | <u>140</u>                 |
| N      |           |     | Adapter that has exclusive control of selecting [Accel Time 1, 2].   |  |  | 270<br>thru<br>285         |
| ATIC   |           | 294 | [Decel Owner]  |  | See [Stop Owner].                        | <u>142</u>                 |
| IMUNIC |           |     | Adapter that has exclusive control of selecting [Decel Time 1, 2].   |  |  | 2 <u>76</u><br>thru<br>285 |
| Sol    |           | 295 | [Fault Cir Owner]  |  | See [Stop Owner].                        | 276                        |
|        |           |     | Adapter that is presently clearing a fault.  |  |  | thru<br><u>285</u>         |
|        |           | 296 | [MOP Owner]  |  | See [Stop Owner].                        | <u>276</u>                 |
|        |           |     | Adapters that are currently issuing increases or decreases in MOP command frequency.   |  |  | thru<br><u>285</u>         |
|        |           | 297 | [Local Owner]  |  | See [Stop Owner].                        | <u>276</u>                 |
|        |           |     | Adapter that has requested exclusive<br>control of all drive logic functions. If an<br>adapter is in local lockout, all other<br>functions (except stop) on all other<br>adapters are locked out and<br>non-functional. Local control can only be<br>obtained when the drive is not running. |  |  | tnru<br><u>285</u>         |
|        |           | 300 | [Data In A1] - Link A Word 1   | Default:   | 0 (0 = "Disabled")                       |                            |
|        |           | 301 | [Data In A2] - Link A Word 2   | Min/Max:   | 0/486                                    |                            |
|        | Datalinks | 0   | Parameter number whose value will be<br>written from a communications device<br>data table.<br>Value will not be updated until drive is<br>stopped.<br>Refer to your communications option<br>manual for datalink information.   | Units:   | 1  |                            |
|        |           | 302 | [Data In B1] - Link B Word 1   | See [Data  | In A1] - Link A Word 1                   | İ                          |
|        |           | 303 | [Data In B2] - Link B Word 2   | [Data In A   | 2] - Link A Word 2.                      |                            |
|        |           |     |  | 1  |  | 1                          |





#### Inputs/Outputs File





| File   | Group  | No.        | Parameter Name & Description   | Values             |   | Related  |        |     |  |
|--------|--------|------------|--|--------------------|---|--|--------|-----|--|
|        |        | 343<br>346 | [Analog Out1 Hi]<br>[Analog Out2 Hi]   | Default:           | 20.000 mA, 10.000 Volts   | <u>340</u><br>342  |        |     |  |
|        |        | 040        | Sets the analog output value when the<br>source value is at maximum.<br>Note: The Min. value was changed from<br>4.000mA to 0.000mA for firmware version<br>3.001. | Min/Max:<br>Units: | 0.000/20.000mA<br>-/+10.000V<br>0.000/10.000V<br>0.001 mA<br>0.001 Volt | <u>345</u>   |        |     |  |
|        |        | 344        | [Analog Out1 Lo]   | Default:           | 0.000 mA, 0.000 Volts   | <u>340</u>   |        |     |  |
| UTPUTS | utputs | 347        | [Analog Out2 Lo]<br>Sets the analog output value when the  | Min/Max:           | 0.000/20.000mA<br>-/+10.000V  | <u>342</u><br><u>345</u>   |        |     |  |
|        |        |            | source value is at minimum.<br>Note: The Min. value was changed from<br>4.000mA to 0.000mA for firmware version<br>3.001.  | Units:             | 0.000/10.000V<br>0.001 mA<br>0.001 Volt                                 |  |        |     |  |
| s/ol   | 0 gc   | 354        | [Anig Out1 Scale]  | Default:           | 0.0   | 342  |        |     |  |
| ۲U     | nalc   | 355        |  | Min/Max:           | [Analog Out1 Sel]   | <u>345</u>   |        |     |  |
| INPUT  | A      |            |  |                    | S<br>a<br>tt<br>E<br>"(<br>s  | Sets the high value for the range of<br>analog out scale. Entering 0.0 will disable<br>this scale and max scale will be used.<br>Example: If [Analog Out Sel] =<br>"Commanded Trq," a value of 150 = 150%<br>scale in place of the default 800%. | Units: | 0.1 |  |
|        |        | 377        | [Anlg1 Out Setpt]  | Default:           | 0.000 mA, 0.000 Volts   | <u>342</u>   |        |     |  |
|        |        | 3/8        | [Anigz Out Setpt]  | Min/Max:           | 0.000/20.000mA  | <u>345</u>   |        |     |  |
|        |        |            | communication device. Example: Set<br>[Data In Ax] to "377" (value from<br>communication device). Then set [Analog<br>Outx Sel] to "Param Cntl."                   | Units:             | 0.001 mA<br>0.001 Volt  |  |        |     |  |

|      | dn             |     |   |   |   |  | ated       |
|------|----------------|-----|---|---|---|--|------------|
| File | Gro            | No. | Parameter Name & Description  | Values  |   |  | Rela       |
|      |                | 358 | [20C-DG1 Remove]  | Default:  | 0   | "Ready"  | <u>359</u> |
|      | Digital Inputs | 359 | Clears an F10 "System Fault" issued<br>when the drive has recognized that the<br>20C-DG1 option board has been removed<br>for service and has not been re-installed.<br>The drive is designed to generate a<br>non-resettable fault, F10 "System Fault", if<br>the option board is removed from the<br>drive's control. You must manually set this<br>parameter to 1"Remove" and then back to<br>0 "Ready" to clear and acknowledge the<br>fault. Once maintenance or service is<br>completed and the 20C-DG1 option card<br>has been reinstalled, the drive will<br>recognize the option card on power-up.<br>Note: This parameter was added for<br>firmware version 2.001. Please refer to<br>the <i>PowerFlex 700S/H High Power Drives</i><br><i>Installation Manual (Frame 9-13)</i> ,<br>publication PFLEX-IN066 for more<br>information on the 20C-DG1 option board.<br><b>[20C-DG1 Status]</b><br>Displays the status of the Gate Disable op<br>Bit 0 = Gate Disable active<br>Bit 1 = Thermistor input active<br>Bit 2 = Unexpected problem in Gate Disab<br>Bit 3 = No Gate Enable input on channel 1<br>Bit 4 = No Gate Enable input on channel 1<br>Bit 5 = Thermistor short circuit detected<br>Bit 6 = The test pulse detected a problem i<br>Bit 7 = +5V overvoltage detected on the 20<br>Bit 8 = +5V undervoltage detected on the 20<br>Bit 8 = +5V undervoltage detected a problem i<br>Bit 10 = ASIC trip input ETR not set, even<br>Bit 11 = the 20C-DG1 option board has be<br>Bit 13 = The 20C-DG1 option board has be<br>Bit 13 = The 20C-DG1 option board has be<br>Bit 15 = A system fault (unexpected hardw<br>cannot be cleared<br>Note: This parameter was added for firmw.<br>$x \times x \times$ | Options:<br>Options:<br>tion board<br>le circuitry<br>in the therr<br>DC-DG1 op<br>20C-DG1 of<br>20C-DG1 of<br>20C-DG | 0<br>1<br>(20C-D<br>/ inputs<br>mistor in<br>totion bo<br>potion b<br>Disable<br>Disable<br>Disable<br>Disable<br>Disable<br>Disable<br>Disable<br>Disable<br>Disable<br>Disable<br>Disable<br>Disable<br>Disable<br>Disable<br>Disable<br>Disable<br>Disable<br>Disable<br>True<br>False<br>Reserved | "Ready"<br>"Remove"<br>G1) functions.<br>G1) functions.<br>G1) functions.<br>G1 option board<br>G1 option board<br>tification software<br>been generated and | 358        |

|                | dn                                     |                                       |  |   |  |  | ated  |  |
|----------------|--|---------------------------------------|--|---|--|--|---|--|
| File           | Gro                                    | No.                                   | Parameter Name & Description   | Values  |  |  | Rel   |  |
|                | 361<br>362<br>363<br>364<br>365<br>366 | 36<br>362<br>364<br>364<br>365<br>365 | 361<br>362<br>363<br>364<br>365<br>366   | [Digital In1 Sel]<br>[Digital In2 Sel]<br>[Digital In3 Sel]<br>[Digital In4 Sel]<br>[Digital In5 Sel]<br>[Digital In6 Sel] <sup>(9)</sup> | Default:<br>Default:<br>Default:<br>Default:<br>Default:<br>Default:   | 4<br>5<br>18<br>15<br>16<br>17   | "Stop – CF"<br>"Start"<br>"Auto/ Manual"<br>"Speed Sel 1"<br>"Speed Sel 2"<br>"Speed Sel 3" |  |
| INPUTS/OUTPUTS | Digital Inputs                         |                                       | <ul> <li>Selects the function for the digital inputs. Notes: Options 36-42 are "Reserved".</li> <li>Added options 43 and 46 for firmware version 3.001. Added options 41, 42, 44 and 45 for firmware version 4.001.</li> <li>(1) Speed Select Inputs.</li> <li> <ul> <li>3</li> <li>2</li> <li>1</li> <li>Auto Reference Source</li> <li>0</li> <li>0</li> <li>0</li> <li>Reference A</li> <li>0</li> <li>1</li> <li>0</li> <li>Preset Speed 2</li> <li>1</li> <li>1</li> <li>0</li> <li>Preset Speed 4</li> <li>1</li> <li>0</li> <li>0</li> <li>Preset Speed 5</li> <li>1</li> <li>1</li> <li>0</li> <li>Preset Speed 4</li> <li>1</li> <li>1</li> <li>0</li> <li>Preset Speed 7</li> </ul> </li> <li>To access Preset Speed 1, set [Speed Ref x Sel] to "Preset Speed 1".</li> <li>Type 2 Alarms - Some digital input programming may cause conflicts that will result in a Type 2 alarm. Example: [Digital In1 Sel] set to 5, Start" in 3-wire control and [Digital In2 Sel] set to 7 "Run" in2-wire. Refer to Table 3.A for information on resolving this type of conflict.</li> <li>(2) When [Digital Inx Sel] is set to option 2 "Clear Faults" the Stop button cannot be used to clear a fault condition.</li> <li>(3) Typical 3-Wire Inputs - Requires that only 3-wire selections will cause a type 2 alarm.</li> <li>(4) Typical 2-Wire Inputs - Requires that only 2-wire functions are chosen. Including 3-wire selections will cause a type 2 alarm. See Table 3.A for conflicts.</li> <li>(5) Auto/Manual - Refer to the Installation Manual for details.</li> <li>(6) Opening an "Enable" input will cause the motor to coast-to-stop, ignoring any programmed Stop modes.</li> <li>(7) A "Dig In ConflictB" alarm will occur if a "Sta input.</li> <li>(8) Refer to the Sleep Wake Mode Attention sta (9) A dedicated hardware enable input is availa Installation Manual for further information.</li> <li>(10) Refer to [Dyn UsrSet Sel] on page 2-24 for selected Option Definitions – [Anal Sel] on page 2-41.</li> </ul> | irt" input is p<br>itement on p<br>ble via a jun<br>selection info<br>og Outx Sel   | 0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15-17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21<br>22<br>23<br>24<br>25<br>26<br>27<br>28<br>29<br>30-33<br>34<br>35<br>36-40<br>41-42<br>43<br>44<br>45<br>46<br>programmed<br>age 2-2<br>programmed<br>age 2-2<br>progra | Not Used<br>"Enable" <sup>(6)</sup> (8)<br>"Clear Faults"(CF) <sup>(2)</sup><br>"Aux Fault"<br>"Stop – CF" <sup>(8)</sup><br>"Start" <sup>(3)</sup> (7)<br>"Fwd/ Reverse" <sup>(3)</sup><br>"Run Forward" <sup>(4)</sup><br>"Run Forward" <sup>(4)</sup><br>"Auto Forward" <sup>(4)</sup><br>"Jog Forward" <sup>(4)</sup><br>"Jog Forward" <sup>(4)</sup><br>"Jog Porward" <sup>(4)</sup><br>"Jog Porward" <sup>(4)</sup><br>"Jog Porward" <sup>(4)</sup><br>"Jog Porward" <sup>(4)</sup><br>"Jog Porward" <sup>(4)</sup><br>"Stop Mode B"<br>"Bus Reg Md B"<br>"Speed Sel 1-3" <sup>(1)</sup><br>"Auto/ Manual" <sup>(5)</sup><br>"Local"<br>"Acc2 & Dec2"<br>"Accel 2"<br>"Decel 2"<br>"MOP Inc" <sup>(10)</sup><br>"Excl Link" <sup>(10)</sup><br>"PI Enable"<br>"PI Reset"<br>"PWr Loss Lvl"<br>Reserved<br>"Jog 2"<br>"PI Invert"<br>"Reserved"<br>"UserSet Sel1-2" <sup>(10)</sup><br>"Run Level" <sup>(11)</sup><br>"RunFwd Level" <sup>(11)</sup><br>"RunFwd Level" <sup>(11)</sup><br>"RunFwd Level" <sup>(11)</sup><br>"RunFwd Level" <sup>(11)</sup><br>"Run w/Comm" <sup>(11)</sup><br>ned without a "Stop"<br>Q.<br>ection. Refer to<br>Inx Sel]. [Digital Outx | 100<br>156<br>162<br>096<br>141<br>143<br>195<br>194<br>124                                 |  |

| ile            | roup            | ō                 | Devenue tra Norme & Description  | Values   |   |  | elated  |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------------|--|--|---|--|---|
|                | C               | 379               | [Dig Out Setpt]<br>Sets the digital output value from a commu<br>Example<br>Set [Data In B1] to "379." The first three bits<br>of [Digital Outx Sel] which should be set to<br>x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x 0<br>15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2<br>Bit #   | unication do<br>s of this value 30 "<br>value 30 "<br>0 0 0 1 = 0<br>1 = 0<br>1 = 0<br>x = R | evice.<br>ue will o<br>Param<br>/<br>utput Ene<br>utput De-<br>eserved  | determine the setting<br>Cntl."<br>ergized<br>energized  | 380<br>384<br>388   |
| INPUTS/OUTPUTS | Digital Outputs | 380<br>384<br>388 | <ul> <li>[Digital Out1 Sel]</li> <li>[Digital Out2 Sel]</li> <li>[Digital Out3 Sel]</li> <li>Selects the drive status that will energize a (CRx) output relay.</li> <li>(1) Any relay programmed as Fault or Alarm will energize (pick up) when power is applied to drive and deenergize (drop out) when a fault or alarm exists. Relays selected for other functions will energize only when that condition exists and will deenergize when condition is removed.</li> <li>(2) Activation level is defined in [Dig Outx Level] below.</li> <li>(3) Refer to Option Definitions on page 2-41.</li> </ul> | Default:<br>Options:   | 1<br>4<br>4<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>15<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19<br>20<br>21-26<br>27<br>28<br>29 | "Fault"<br>"Run"<br>"Run"<br>"Fault" <sup>(1)</sup><br>"Alarm" <sup>(1)</sup><br>"Ready"<br>"Reverse Run"<br>"Forward Run"<br>"Auto Restart"<br>"Powerup Run"<br>"At Speed"<br>"At Speed"<br>"At Freq" <sup>(2)</sup><br>"At Current" <sup>(2)</sup><br>"At Current" <sup>(2)</sup><br>"At Torque"<br>"At Torque"<br>"At Torque"<br>"At Bus Volts" <sup>(2)</sup><br>"At Bus Volts" <sup>(2)</sup><br>"At Bus Volts" <sup>(2)</sup><br>"At Bus Volts" <sup>(2)</sup><br>"At PI Error" <sup>(2)</sup><br>"DC Braking"<br>"Curr Limit"<br>"Reserved"<br>"Motor Overld"<br>"POwer Loss"<br>"Input 1-6 Link"<br>"PI Enable"<br>"PI Hold" | 381         385           389         382           386         390           383         383           002         001           003         004           218         012           137         157           147         053           048         184 |

| ile      | àroup  | ġ  | Parameter  | Name & Description   | Values  |                                      |                         | Related                                |  |
|----------|--|--|--|--|---|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|
| <u> </u> | 0  | ∠<br>Selec   | ted Option   | Definitions – [Analog Outx S   | ell. [Digita  | l Inx Sel]. [Digital C               | Dutx Sel                | <u> </u>                               |  |
|          |  | Onti   | 00   | Description  | 517 3   | 5 DT 3                               | Polator                 |  |  |
|          |  | At S   | peed   | Relay changes state when dr  | ive has rea   | ched commanded                       | 380 384                 | 4 <u>388</u>                           |  |
|          |  |  |  | speed.   |   |                                      |                         |  |  |
|          |  | Excl   | Link   | "Input 1-6 Link." This does no<br>Vector option.   | e output is set to<br>e selected in the   | <u>361</u> - <u>36</u>               | <u>36</u>               |  |  |
|          |  | Inpu   | t 1-6 Link   | When Digital Output 1 is set to one of these (i.e. Input 3       380         Link) in conjunction with Digital Input 3 set to "Excl Link," the       381         Digital Input 3 state (on/off) is echoed in the Digital Output 1.       382 |   |                                      |                         |  |  |
|          |  | MOF  | P Dec  | Decrements speed reference   | as long as  | input is closed.                     | <u>361</u> - <u>3</u> 6 | <u> 36</u>                             |  |
|          |  | MOF  | P Inc  | Increments speed reference a   | as long as i  | nput is closed.                      | <u>361</u> - <u>3</u> 6 | <u>66</u>                              |  |
|          |  | Para<br>(A.C   | m Cntl<br>.)   | Parameter controlled analog analog outputs through data l par. 377-378.  | Parameter controlled analog output allows PLC to control<br>analog outputs through data links. Set in [AnlgX Out Setpt],<br>par. 377-378. |                                      |                         |  |  |
|          | Param Cntl<br>(D.O.) Parameter controlled digital output allows PLC to control<br>digital outputs through data links. Set in [Dig Out Setpt],<br>parameter 379 |  |  |  |   | s PLC to control<br>[Dig Out Setpt], | <u>380 38</u> 4         | <u>1 388</u>                           |  |
|          |  | PI R   | eference   | Reference for PI block (see p  | 342 345   | 5                                    |                         |  |  |
|          |  | Run Level Provides a run level input. A run level input does not |  |  | out does not require  | <u>361</u> - <u>3</u> 6              | <u> 66</u>              |  |  |
| UTPUTS   | utputs   | Run  | Fwd Level<br>Rev Level                                     | for a stop. If a "Stop" input is used to reset faults the run level<br>input must be transitioned when the 24V DC internal supply<br>is used.  |   |                                      |                         |  |  |
| PUTS/0   | Digital C  | Run  | w/Comm   | Allows the Comms start bit to operate like a run with the run input on the terminal block. Ownership rules apply.  |   |                                      | <u>361</u> - <u>36</u>  | <u> 66</u>                             |  |
| ≤        |  |  |  |  |   |                                      |                         |  |  |
|          |  | 381  | [Dig Out1 L  | .evel]   | Default:  | 0.0                                  |                         | 380                                    |  |
|          |  | 389  | [Dig Out2 L  | .evel]   |   | 0.0                                  |                         | <u>388</u>                             |  |
|          |  |  | Sets the rel<br>10 – 15 in [I                              | ay activation level for options<br>Digital Outx Sel]. Units are  | Min/Max:<br>Units:  | 0.0/1500.0<br>0.1                    |                         |  |  |
|          |  |  | assumed to   | match the above selection<br>$r^{2} = Hz$ "At Torque" = Amps)  |   |                                      |                         |  |  |
|          |  | 382  | [Dig Out1 C  | DnTime]  | Default:  | 0.00 Secs                            |                         | 380                                    |  |
|          |  | 386<br>390   | [Dig Out2 (<br>[Dig Out3 (                                 | DnTime]<br>DnTime]   |   | 0.00 Secs<br>0.00 Secs               |                         | <u>384</u><br><u>388</u>               |  |
|          |  |  | Sets the "O<br>outputs. Thi<br>occurrence<br>of the relay. | N Delay" time for the digital<br>s is the time between the<br>of a condition and activation  | Min/Max:<br>Units:  | 0.00/163.00 Secs<br>0.01 Secs        |                         |  |  |
|          |  | 383<br>387<br>391  | [Dig Out1 0<br>[Dig Out2 0<br>[Dig Out3 0                  | DffTime]<br>DffTime]<br>DffTime]   | Default:  | 0.00 Secs<br>0.00 Secs<br>0.00 Secs  |                         | <u>380</u><br><u>384</u><br><u>388</u> |  |
|          |  |  | Sets the "O<br>outputs. Thi<br>disappearar<br>de-activatio | FF Delay" time for the digital<br>s is the time between the<br>nce of a condition and<br>n of the relay.   | Min/Max:<br>Units:  | 0.00/163.00 Secs<br>0.01 Secs        |                         |  |  |

# **Parameter Cross Reference**

– by Name

|                   |           | •                | _  |
|-------------------|-----------|------------------|--|
| Parameter Name    | Number    | Group            | Page   |
| 20C-DG1 Remove    | 358       | Digital Inputs   | 2-38   |
| 20C-DG1 Status    | 359       | Digital Inputs   | 2-38   |
| Accel Maak        | 000       | Maaka/Owners     | 0.00   |
| Accel Mask        | 201       | Masks/Owners     | 2-32   |
| Accel Owner       | 293       | Masks/Owners     | <u>2-33</u>                                  |
| Accel Time X      | 140, 141  | Ramp Rates       | 2-16   |
| Alarm Clear       | 261       | Alarms           | 2-30   |
| Alarm Config 1    | 050       | Alarma           | 0.00   |
| Alarm Conlig T    | 209       | Alamis           | 2-29   |
| Alarm X @ Fault   | 229, 230  | Diagnostics      | 2-27   |
| Alarm X Code      | 262-269   | Alarms           | 2-30   |
| Analog In Y Hi    | 322 325   | Analog Inputs    | 2-35   |
|                   | 022, 020  | Analog Inputs    | 2-00   |
| Analog in X Lo    | 323, 326  | Analog Inputs    | 2-36   |
| Analog In X Loss  | 324, 327  | Analog Inputs    | <u>2-36</u>                                  |
| Analog In1 Value  | 016       | Meterina         | 2-6  |
| Analog In2 Value  | 017       | Motoring         | 2.6  |
| Analog Inz Value  | 017       | Metering         | 2-0  |
| Analog Outx HI    | 343, 346  | Analog Outputs   | <u>2-37</u>                                  |
| Analog OutX Lo    | 344, 347  | Analog Outputs   | <u>2-37</u>                                  |
| Analog OutX Sel   | 342 345   | Analog Outputs   | 2-36   |
| Anla In Config    | 200       | Analog Inputo    | 0.05   |
| Anig in Conlig    | 320       | Analog Inputs    | 2-30   |
| Anlg In Sqr Root  | 321       | Analog Inputs    | <u>2-35</u>                                  |
| Anlg Out Absolut  | 341       | Analog Outputs   | 2-36   |
| Anla Out Config   | 340       | Analog Outputs   | 2-36   |
| Anla OutV Coole   | 054 055   | Analog Outputs   | 0.07   |
| Anig OutX Scale   | 354, 355  | Analog Outputs   | 2-37   |
| Anlg OutX Setpt   | 377, 378  | Analog Outputs   | <u>2-37</u>                                  |
| Auto Rstrt Delav  | 175       | Restart Modes    | 2-19   |
| Auto Betrt Trice  | 174       | Restart Modoc    | 2.10   |
|                   | 1/4       | Tana Att 1       | <u>2-13</u>                                  |
| Autotune          | 061       | Iorq Attributes  | 2-9  |
| Break Frequency   | 072       | Volts per Hertz  | <u>2-10</u>                                  |
| Break Voltage     | 071       | Volts per Hertz  | 2-10   |
| Buo Dog Kd        | 105       | Cton/Droke Medeo | 0.10   |
| bus Reg Ku        | 105       | Stop/Brake Wodes | 2-10   |
| Bus Reg Ki        | 160       | Stop/Brake Modes | <u>2-17</u>                                  |
| Bus Reg Kp        | 164       | Stop/Brake Modes | 2-18   |
| Bus Beg Mode X    | 161 162   | Ston/Brake Modes | 2-18   |
| Dus neg Node X    | 101, 102  | Mataria a        | 2-10   |
| Commanded Speed   | 002       | wetering         | 2-6  |
| Commanded Torque  | 024       | Metering         | <u>2-7</u>                                   |
| Compensation      | 056       | Tora Attributes  | 2-8  |
| Control SW/ Vor   | 020       | Drivo Data       | 2.7  |
|                   | 029       | Drive Dala       | <u>2-1</u>                                   |
| Current Lmt Gain  | 149       | Load Limits      | <u>2-16</u>                                  |
| Current Lmt Sel   | 147       | Load Limits      | 2-16   |
| Current I mt Val  | 148       | Load Limits      | 2-16   |
| Doto In VV        | 200 207   | Dotolinko        | 0.00   |
|                   | 300-307   | Datallinks       | 2-00   |
| Data Out XX       | 310-317   | Datalinks        | <u>2-34</u>                                  |
| DB Resistor Type  | 163       | Stop/Brake Modes | <u>2-18</u>                                  |
| DB While Stopped  | 145       | Bamp Bates       | 2-16   |
| DC Broke Level    | 150       | Cton/Droke Medeo | 0.17   |
| DC Brake Level    | 100       | Stop/Brake Modes | 2-17   |
| DC Brake Time     | 159       | Stop/Brake Modes | <u>2-17</u>                                  |
| DC Brk Lvl Sel    | 157       | Stop/Brake Modes | 2-17   |
| DC Bus Memory     | 013       | Meterina         | 2-6  |
|                   | 010       | Motoring         | 26   |
| DO DUS VOllage    | 012       | wetering         | <u>2-0</u>                                   |
| Decel Mask        | 282       | Masks/Owners     | <u>2-32</u>                                  |
| Decel Owner       | 294       | Masks/Owners     | 2-33   |
| Decel Time X      | 142 143   | Ramp Rates       | 2-16   |
| Dia la Statua     | 016       | Diagnostics      | 2.06   |
| Dig in Status     | 210       | Diagnostics      | 2-20   |
| Dig Out Setpt     | 379       | Digital Outputs  | <u>2-40</u>                                  |
| Dig Out Status    | 217       | Diagnostics      | 2-26   |
|                   | 381 385   | Digital Outpute  | 2-41   |
| DIS OUT LEVEL     | 389       | Digital Outputs  | <u> -                                   </u> |
|                   | 202 207   | Digital Outroute | 0.44   |
| DIG OUTX OTTI IME | 383, 387, | Digital Outputs  | <u>2-41</u>                                  |
|                   | 391       |                  |  |
| Dig OutX OnTime   | 382, 386, | Digital Outputs  | <u>2-41</u>                                  |
| -                 | 390       |                  |  |
| Digital InX Sel   | 361-366   | Digital Inputs   | 2-39   |
| Digital OutV 0-1  | 200 004   | Digital Autorita | 2.40   |
| Digital Outx Sel  | 380, 384, | Digital Outputs  | <u>2-40</u>                                  |
|                   | 388       |                  |  |
| Direction Mask    | 279       | Masks/Owners     | 2-32   |
| Direction Mode    | 190       | Direction Config | 2-22   |
| Direction Owner   | 201       | Macke/Ownoro     | 2.22   |
| Direction Owner   | 291       | IVIDSNS/OWTHERS  | 2-33   |
| DPI Port Sel      | 274       | Comm Control     | <u>2-32</u>                                  |
| DPI Port Value    | 275       | Comm Control     | 2-32   |
| Drive Alarm Y     | 211 212   | Diagnostics      | 2-25   |
|                   | 211, 212  | Drive Marco      | <u> </u>                                     |
| Drive Checksum    | 203       | Drive Memory     | 2-23   |
| Drive Logic Bslt  | 271       | Comm Control     | 2-31   |

| Devementer Nome  | Number        | Crown            | Dono        |
|------------------|---------------|------------------|-------------|
| Parameter Name   | Number<br>150 | Group            | Page        |
| Drive OL Mode    | 150           | Comm Control     | 2-10        |
| Drive Ramp Rsit  | 273           | Comm Control     | 2-31        |
| Drive Rei Hsil   | 272           | Discussion       | 2-31        |
|                  | 209, 210      | Diagnostics      | 2-23        |
| Drive lemp       | 218           | Diagnostics      | 2-26        |
| Droop RPM @ FLA  | 152           | Load Limits      | <u>2-16</u> |
| Dyn UserSet Actv | 206           | Drive Memory     | <u>2-24</u> |
| Dyn UserSet Cnfg | 204           | Drive Memory     | 2-24        |
| Dyn UserSet Sel  | 205           | Drive Memory     | <u>2-24</u> |
| Elapsed MWh      | 009           | Metering         | <u>2-6</u>  |
| Elapsed Run Time | 010           | Metering         | <u>2-6</u>  |
| Fan Control      | 465           | Stop/Brake Modes | <u>2-18</u> |
| Fault 1 Code     | 243           | Faults           | <u>2-29</u> |
| Fault 1 Subcode  | 543           | Faults           | 2-29        |
| Fault 1 Time     | 244           | Faults           | <u>2-29</u> |
| Fault 2 Code     | 245           | Faults           | 2-29        |
| Fault 2 Subcode  | 545           | Faults           | 2-29        |
| Fault 2 Time     | 246           | Faults           | 2-29        |
| Fault 3 Code     | 247           | Faults           | 2-29        |
| Fault 3 Subcode  | 547           | Faults           | 2-29        |
| Fault 3 Time     | 248           | Faults           | 2-29        |
| Fault 4 Codo     | 240           | Faulte           | 2_20        |
| Fault 4 Subcodo  | E40           | Foulto           | 2.20        |
| Fault 4 Subcode  | 049           | Faults           | 2-29        |
| Fault 4 Time     | 250           | Faults           | 2-29        |
| Fault 5 Code     | 251           | Faults           | 2-29        |
| Fault 5 Subcode  | 551           | Faults           | 2-29        |
| Fault 5 Time     | 252           | Faults           | <u>2-29</u> |
| Fault 6 Code     | 253           | Faults           | <u>2-29</u> |
| Fault 6 Subcode  | 553           | Faults           | <u>2-29</u> |
| Fault 6 Time     | 254           | Faults           | <u>2-29</u> |
| Fault 7 Code     | 255           | Faults           | <u>2-29</u> |
| Fault 7 Subcode  | 555           | Faults           | 2-29        |
| Fault 7 Time     | 256           | Faults           | 2-29        |
| Fault 8 Code     | 257           | Faults           | 2-29        |
| Fault 8 Subcode  | 557           | Faults           | 2-29        |
| Fault 8 Time     | 258           | Faults           | 2-29        |
| Fault Amps       | 225           | Diagnostics      | 2-27        |
| Fault Bus Volts  | 226           | Diagnostics      | 2-27        |
| Fault Clear      | 240           | Faults           | 2-28        |
| Fault Clear Mode | 241           | Faults           | 2-28        |
| Fault Cir Mask   | 283           | Masks/Owners     | 2.32        |
| Fault Clr Owner  | 200           | Masks/Owners     | 2-33        |
| Fault Config 1   | 238           | Foulte           | 2.00        |
| Fault Eroquonov  | 200           | Diagnostico      | 2.07        |
| Fault Frequency  | 224           | Diagnostics      | 2.10        |
| Feedback Select  | 060           | Spa wode/Limits  | 2-10        |
| Flux Current     | 005           | Metering         | 2-6         |
| Flux Current Ret | 063           | Torq Attributes  | 2-9         |
| Flux Up Mode     | 057           | Torq Attributes  | <u>2-9</u>  |
| Flux Up Time     | 058           | Iorq Attributes  | <u>2-9</u>  |
| Flying Start En  | 169           | Restart Modes    | <u>2-19</u> |
| IR Voltage Drop  | 062           | Torq Attributes  | <u>2-9</u>  |
| Jog Mask         | 278           | Masks/Owners     | <u>2-32</u> |
| Jog Owner        | 290           | Masks/Owners     | <u>2-33</u> |
| Jog Speed 1      | 100           | Discrete Speeds  | <u>2-12</u> |
| Jog Speed 2      | 108           | Discrete Speeds  | <u>2-13</u> |
| Language         | 201           | Drive Memory     | 2-23        |
| Last Stop Source | 215           | Diagnostics      | <u>2-26</u> |
| Load Frm Usr Set | 198           | Drive Memory     | 2-23        |
| Local Mask       | 285           | Masks/Owners     | 2-32        |
| Local Owner      | 297           | Masks/Owners     | 2-33        |
| Logic Mask       | 276           | Masks/Owners     | 2-32        |
| Logic Mask Act   | 598           | Security         | 2-35        |
| Man Ref Preload  | 193           | HIM Bef Config   | 2-22        |
| Maximum Fred     | 055           | Tora Attributee  | 2-8         |
| Maximum Croad    | 082           | Snd Mode/Limite  | 2-10        |
| Minimum Speed    | 002           | Spd Mode/Limits  | 2-10        |
|                  | 001           | Mooko/Ouroaro    | <u>2-10</u> |
|                  | 204           | wasks/Owners     | 2-32        |
| MOP Owner        | 296           | INIASKS/UWNERS   | 2-33        |
| MOP Hate         | 195           | MOP Config       | 2-22        |
| MOP Reference    | 011           | wetering         | <u>2-6</u>  |
| Motor Cntl Sel   | 053           | Iorq Attributes  | <u>2-8</u>  |

| Parameter Name   | Number  | Group                    | Page         |
|------------------|---------|--------------------------|--------------|
| Motor NP FLA     | 042     | Motor Data               | 2-7          |
| Motor NP Hertz   | 043     | Motor Data               | 2-7          |
| Motor NP Power   | 045     | Motor Data               | 2-7          |
| Motor NP RPM     | 044     | Motor Data               | 2-7          |
| Motor NP Volts   | 041     | Motor Data               | 2-7          |
| Motor OL Count   | 220     | Diagnostics              | 2-27         |
| Motor OL Count   | 049     | Motor Data               | 2-21         |
| Motor OL Hartz   | 040     | Motor Data               | 2-0          |
| Motor OL Heriz   | 047     | Motor Data               | 2-0          |
| Motor OL Mode    | 050     | Motor Data               | 2-8          |
| Motor Poles      | 049     | Motor Data               | 2-8          |
| Motor lype       | 040     | Motor Data               | <u>2-7</u>   |
| Mtr NP Pwr Units | 046     | Motor Data               | <u>2-8</u>   |
| Output Current   | 003     | Metering                 | <u>2-6</u>   |
| Output Freq      | 001     | Metering                 | <u>2-6</u>   |
| Output Power     | 007     | Metering                 | <u>2-6</u>   |
| Output Powr Fctr | 800     | Metering                 | <u>2-6</u>   |
| Output Voltage   | 006     | Metering                 | <u>2-6</u>   |
| Overspeed Limit  | 083     | Spd Mode/Limits          | <u>2-11</u>  |
| Param Access Lvl | 196     | Drive Memory             | 2-22         |
| PI Configuration | 124     | Process Pl               | 2-14         |
| PI Control       | 125     | Process PI               | 2-14         |
| PI Error Meter   | 137     | Process PI               | 2-15         |
| PI Edback Meter  | 136     | Process PI               | 2-15         |
| PI Feedback Hi   | 462     | Process PI               | 2-15         |
| PI Foodback I o  | 462     | Process DI               | 2-15<br>2-15 |
|                  | 100     | Process FI               | 0.14         |
| PL Integral Time | 120     | Process PI               | 2-14         |
| Pi integral Time | 129     | PIOCESS PI               | 2-14         |
| PI Lower Limit   | 131     | Process PI               | <u>2-14</u>  |
| PI Output Meter  | 138     | Process PI               | <u>2-15</u>  |
| PI Preload       | 133     | Process PI               | <u>2-15</u>  |
| PI Prop Gain     | 130     | Process PI               | <u>2-14</u>  |
| PI Ref Meter     | 135     | Process PI               | <u>2-15</u>  |
| PI Reference Hi  | 460     | Process PI               | <u>2-15</u>  |
| PI Reference Lo  | 461     | Process PI               | <u>2-15</u>  |
| PI Reference Sel | 126     | Process PI               | 2-14         |
| PI Setpoint      | 127     | Process PI               | 2-14         |
| PI Status        | 134     | Process Pl               | 2-15         |
| PI Output Gain   | 464     | Process Pl               | 2-15         |
| PI Upper Limit   | 132     | Process Pl               | 2-15         |
| Port Mask Act    | 595     | Security                 | 2-34         |
| Power Loss Volte | 196     | Power Loss               | 2_04         |
| Power Loss Voits | 100     | Power Loss               | 2-21         |
| Power Loss Widde | 104     | Power Loss               | 2.01         |
| Power Loss Time  | 100     | Fower Loss               | 2-21         |
| Power Up Marker  | 242     | Faults<br>Destant Medice | 2-28         |
| Powerup Delay    | 10/     | Restart Modes            | 2-18         |
| Preset Speed X   | 101-107 | Discrete Speeds          | 2-12         |
| PWM Frequency    | 151     | Load Limits              | <u>2-16</u>  |
| Ramped Speed     | 022     | Metering                 | <u>2-6</u>   |
| Rated Amps       | 028     | Drive Data               | <u>2-7</u>   |
| Rated kW         | 026     | Drive Data               | <u>2-7</u>   |
| Rated Volts      | 027     | Drive Data               | <u>2-7</u>   |
| Reference Mask   | 280     | Masks/Owners             | <u>2-32</u>  |
| Reference Owner  | 292     | Masks/Owners             | <u>2-33</u>  |
| Reset Meters     | 200     | Drive Memory             | <u>2-23</u>  |
| Reset To Defalts | 197     | Drive Memory             | <u>2-23</u>  |
| Rev Speed Limit  | 454     | Speed Regulator          | 2-11         |
| S Curve %        | 146     | Ramp Rates               | <u>2-1</u> 6 |
| Save HIM Ref     | 192     | HIM Ref Confia           | 2-22         |
| Save MOP Ref     | 194     | MOP Config               | 2-22         |
| Save To User Set | 199     | Drive Memory             | 2-23         |
| Shear Pin Time   | 189     | PowerLoss                | 2-21         |
| Skin Freg Band   | 087     | Spd Mode/Limite          | 2-11         |
| Skin Frequency V | 084-096 | Spd Mode/Limits          | 2-11         |
|                  | 109-000 | Dectart Modes            | 2.01         |
|                  | 102     |                          | 2-21         |
| Sleep Time       | 103     | nestart Modes            | <u>2-21</u>  |
| Sleep wake Mode  | 1/8     | Hestart Modes            | 2-20         |
| Sleep Wake Ref   | 179     | Hestart Modes            | <u>2-20</u>  |
| Slip RPM @ FLA   | 121     | Slip Comp                | <u>2-13</u>  |
| Slip RPM Meter   | 123     | Slip Comp                | <u>2-14</u>  |
| Speed Feedback   | 025     | Metering                 | <u>2-7</u>   |
| Speed Ref Source | 213     | Diagnostics              | <u>2-26</u>  |

| Parameter Name   | Number   | Group            | Page        |
|------------------|----------|------------------|-------------|
| Speed Ref X Hi   | 091 094  | Speed Reference  | 2-12        |
| Speed Ref X Lo   | 092 095  | Speed Reference  | 2-12        |
| Speed Ref X Sel  | 090.093  | Speed Reference  | 2-11        |
| Speed Reference  | 023      | Metering         | 2-7         |
| Speed Units      | 079      | Spd Mode/Limits  | 2-10        |
| Speed/Torque Mod | 088      | Spd Mode/Limits  | <u>2-11</u> |
| Start At PowerUp | 168      | Restart Modes    | <u>2-18</u> |
| Start Inhibits   | 214      | Diagnostics      | 2-26        |
| Start Mask       | 277      | Masks/Owners     | <u>2-32</u> |
| Start Owner      | 289      | Masks/Owners     | <u>2-33</u> |
| Start/Acc Boost  | 069      | Volts per Hertz  | <u>2-10</u> |
| Status X @ Fault | 227, 228 | Diagnostics      | <u>2-27</u> |
| Stop Owner       | 288      | Masks/Owners     | <u>2-33</u> |
| Stop/Brk Mode X  | 155, 156 | Stop/Brake Modes | 2-17        |
| SV Boost Filter  | 059      | Torq Attributes  | <u>2-9</u>  |
| TB Man Ref Hi    | 097      | Speed Reference  | <u>2-12</u> |
| TB Man Ref Lo    | 098      | Speed Reference  | <u>2-12</u> |
| TB Man Ref Sel   | 096      | Speed Reference  | <u>2-12</u> |
| Testpoint 1 Data | 235      | Diagnostics      | <u>2-28</u> |
| Testpoint 2 Data | 237      | Diagnostics      | 2-28        |
| Testpoint 1 Sel  | 234      | Diagnostics      | <u>2-28</u> |
| Testpoint 2 Sel  | 236      | Diagnostics      | <u>2-28</u> |
| Torque Current   | 004      | Metering         | <u>2-6</u>  |
| Trim % Setpoint  | 116      | Speed Trim       | <u>2-13</u> |
| Trim Hi          | 119      | Speed Trim       | <u>2-13</u> |
| Trim In Select   | 117      | Speed Trim       | 2-13        |
| Trim Lo          | 120      | Speed Trim       | <u>2-13</u> |
| Trim Out Select  | 118      | Speed Trim       | <u>2-13</u> |
| Wake Level       | 180      | Restart Modes    | 2-20        |
| Wake Time        | 181      | Restart Modes    | <u>2-20</u> |
| Write Mask Act   | 597      | Security         | 2-35        |
| Write Mask Cfg   | 596      | Security         | <u>2-34</u> |
| Voltage Class    | 202      | Drive Memory     | 2-23        |

# **Parameter Cross Reference**

– by Number

| Number   | Parameter Name    | Group           | Page        |
|----------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 001      | Output Freq       | Metering        | 2-6         |
| 002      | Commanded Speed   | Metering        | <u>2-6</u>  |
| 003      | Output Current    | Metering        | <u>2-6</u>  |
| 004      | Torque Current    | Metering        | <u>2-6</u>  |
| 005      | Flux Current      | Metering        | <u>2-6</u>  |
| 006      | Output Voltage    | Metering        | <u>2-6</u>  |
| 007      | Output Power      | Metering        | <u>2-6</u>  |
| 008      | Output Powr Fctr  | Metering        | <u>2-6</u>  |
| 009      | Elapsed MWh       | Metering        | <u>2-6</u>  |
| 010      | Elapsed Run Time  | Metering        | <u>2-6</u>  |
| 011      | MOP Reference     | Metering        | <u>2-6</u>  |
| 012      | DC Bus Voltage    | Metering        | 2-0         |
| 015      | Analog Int Value  | Metering        | 2-0         |
| 010      | Analog In? Value  | Metering        | 2-0         |
| 022      | Ramped Speed      | Metering        | 2-6         |
| 023      | Speed Reference   | Metering        | 2-7         |
| 024      | Commanded Torque  | Metering        | 2-7         |
| 025      | Speed Feedback    | Metering        | 2-7         |
| 026      | Rated kW          | Drive Data      | 2-7         |
| 027      | Rated Volts       | Drive Data      | 2-7         |
| 028      | Rated Amps        | Drive Data      | 2-7         |
| 029      | Control SW Ver    | Drive Data      | <u>2-7</u>  |
| 040      | Motor Type        | Motor Data      | <u>2-7</u>  |
| 041      | Motor NP Volts    | Motor Data      | <u>2-7</u>  |
| 042      | Motor NP FLA      | Motor Data      | <u>2-7</u>  |
| 043      | Motor NP Hertz    | Motor Data      | <u>2-7</u>  |
| 044      | Motor NP RPM      | Motor Data      | <u>2-7</u>  |
| 045      | Motor NP Power    | Motor Data      | <u>2-7</u>  |
| 046      | Mtr NP Pwr Units  | Motor Data      | <u>2-8</u>  |
| 047      | Motor OL Hertz    | Motor Data      | <u>2-8</u>  |
| 048      | Motor OL Factor   | Motor Data      | <u>2-8</u>  |
| 049      | Motor Poles       | Motor Data      | <u>2-8</u>  |
| 050      | Motor OL Mode     | Motor Data      | 2-8         |
| 053      | Motor Criti Sei   | Torg Attributes | <u>2-8</u>  |
| 055      | Componention      | Torg Attributes | 2-0         |
| 057      | Flux Un Mode      | Torg Attributes | 2-0         |
| 058      | Flux Un Time      | Torg Attributes | 2-9         |
| 059      | SV Boost Filter   | Torg Attributes | 2-9         |
| 061      | Autotune          | Tora Attributes | 2-9         |
| 062      | IR Voltage Drop   | Torg Attributes | 2-9         |
| 063      | Flux Current Ref  | Torg Attributes | 2-9         |
| 069      | Start/Acc Boost   | Volts per Hertz | <u>2-10</u> |
| 071      | Break Voltage     | Volts per Hertz | <u>2-10</u> |
| 072      | Break Frequency   | Volts per Hertz | <u>2-10</u> |
| 079      | Speed Units       | Spd Mode/Limits | <u>2-10</u> |
| 080      | Feedback Select   | Spd Mode/Limits | <u>2-10</u> |
| 081      | Minimum Speed     | Spd Mode/Limits | <u>2-10</u> |
| 082      | Maximum Speed     | Spd Mode/Limits | <u>2-10</u> |
| 083      | Overspeed Limit   | Spd Mode/Limits | <u>2-11</u> |
| 084-086  | Skip Frequency X  | Spd Mode/Limits | <u>2-11</u> |
| 087      | Skip Freq Band    | Spd Mode/Limits | <u>2-11</u> |
| 000 000  | Speed/ lorque Mod | Spd Mode/Limits | 2-11        |
| 090, 093 | Speed Ref X U     | Speed Reference | 2.10        |
| 091,094  | Speed Ref X Hi    | Speed Reference | 2-12        |
| 092,095  | TB Man Bof Sol    | Speed Reference | 2-12        |
| 090      | TB Man Ref Hi     | Speed Reference | 2-12        |
| 098      | TB Man Ref Lo     | Speed Reference | 2-12        |
| 100      | Jog Speed 1       | Discrete Speeds | 2-12        |
| 101-107  | Preset Sneed X    | Discrete Speeds | 2-12        |
| 108      | Jog Speed 2       | Discrete Speeds | 2-13        |
| 116      | Trim % Setpoint   | Speed Trim      | 2-13        |
| 117      | Trim In Select    | Speed Trim      | 2-13        |
| 118      | Trim Out Select   | Speed Trim      | 2-13        |
| 119      | Trim Hi           | Speed Trim      | 2-13        |
| 120      | Trim Lo           | Speed Trim      | 2-13        |
| 121      | Slip RPM @ FLA    | Slip Comp       | 2-13        |

| Maria Iana | Demonstrantin      | 0                | Deve         |
|------------|--------------------|------------------|--------------|
| Number     | Parameter Name     | Group            | Page         |
| 123        | SIIP HPM Meter     | Slip Comp        | <u>2-14</u>  |
| 124        | PI Configuration   | Process PI       | <u>2-14</u>  |
| 125        | PI Control         | Process PI       | <u>2-14</u>  |
| 126        | PI Reference Sel   | Process PI       | <u>2-14</u>  |
| 127        | PI Setpoint        | Process PI       | <u>2-14</u>  |
| 128        | PI Feedback Sel    | Process PI       | <u>2-14</u>  |
| 129        | PI Integral Time   | Process PI       | <u>2-14</u>  |
| 130        | PI Prop Gain       | Process PI       | 2-14         |
| 131        | PI Lower Limit     | Process PI       | 2-14         |
| 132        | PI Upper Limit     | Process PI       | 2-15         |
| 122        | PI Proload         | Process PI       | 2.15         |
| 134        | PI Status          | Process PI       | 2-15         |
| 104        | FI Sidius          | Process FI       | 2-10         |
| 135        | PI Ref Meter       | Process PI       | 2-15         |
| 136        | PI Edback Meter    | Process PI       | 2-15         |
| 137        | PI Error Meter     | Process PI       | <u>2-15</u>  |
| 138        | PI Output Meter    | Process PI       | <u>2-15</u>  |
| 140, 141   | Accel Time X       | Ramp Rates       | <u>2-16</u>  |
| 142, 143   | Decel Time X       | Ramp Rates       | <u>2-16</u>  |
| 145        | DB While Stopped   | Ramp Rates       | <u>2-16</u>  |
| 146        | S Curve %          | Ramp Rates       | 2-16         |
| 147        | Current Lmt Sel    | Load Limits      | <u>2-16</u>  |
| 148        | Current Lmt Val    | Load Limits      | <u>2-</u> 16 |
| 149        | Current I mt Gain  | Load Limits      | 2-16         |
| 150        | Drive OL Mode      | Load Limite      | 2-16         |
| 151        |                    | Load Limits      | 2.16         |
| 150        |                    | Load Limite      | 0.10         |
| 152        | Droop RPIVI @ FLA  | Load Limits      | 2-16         |
| 155, 156   | Stop/Brk Mode X    | Stop/Brake Modes | <u>2-1/</u>  |
| 157        | DC Brk Lvl Sel     | Stop/Brake Modes | <u>2-17</u>  |
| 158        | DC Brake Level     | Stop/Brake Modes | <u>2-17</u>  |
| 159        | DC Brake Time      | Stop/Brake Modes | <u>2-17</u>  |
| 160        | Bus Reg Ki         | Stop/Brake Modes | <u>2-17</u>  |
| 161, 162   | Bus Reg Mode X     | Stop/Brake Modes | 2-18         |
| 163        | DB Resistor Type   | Stop/Brake Modes | 2-18         |
| 164        | Bus Rea Kp         | Stop/Brake Modes | 2-18         |
| 165        | Bus Bea Kd         | Stop/Brake Modes | 2-18         |
| 167        | Powerup Delay      | Restart Modes    | 2-18         |
| 168        | Start At Powerl In | Restart Modes    | 2-18         |
| 160        | Elving Start En    | Restart Modes    | 2-10         |
| 174        | Auto Detrt Trice   | Postart Modes    | 2-13         |
| 174        | Auto Datat Dalau   | Destart Medes    | 2-19         |
| 1/5        | Auto Astrt Delay   | Restart Modes    | 2-19         |
| 1/8        | Sleep Wake Mode    | Restart Modes    | 2-20         |
| 179        | Sleep Wake Ref     | Restart Modes    | <u>2-20</u>  |
| 180        | Wake Level         | Restart Modes    | <u>2-20</u>  |
| 181        | Wake Time          | Restart Modes    | <u>2-20</u>  |
| 182        | Sleep Level        | Restart Modes    | <u>2-21</u>  |
| 183        | Sleep Time         | Restart Modes    | <u>2-21</u>  |
| 184        | Power Loss Mode    | Power Loss       | <u>2-21</u>  |
| 185        | Power Loss Time    | Power Loss       | 2-21         |
| 186        | Power Loss Volts   | Power Loss       | 2-21         |
| 189        | Shear Pin Time     | Power Loss       | 2-21         |
| 190        | Direction Mode     | Direction Config | 2-22         |
| 102        | Save HIM Pof       | HIM Bof Config   | 2-22         |
| 102        | Man Dof Proload    |                  | 0-00         |
| 193        |                    |                  | 2-22         |
| 194        | Save MOP Ret       | WOP CONTIG       | <u>2-22</u>  |
| 195        | MUP Hate           | WUP Config       | 2-22         |
| 196        | Param Access Lvl   | Drive Memory     | 2-22         |
| 197        | Reset To Defalts   | Drive Memory     | <u>2-23</u>  |
| 198        | Load Frm Usr Set   | Drive Memory     | <u>2-23</u>  |
| 199        | Save To User Set   | Drive Memory     | <u>2-23</u>  |
| 200        | Reset Meters       | Drive Memory     | <u>2-23</u>  |
| 201        | Language           | Drive Memory     | <u>2-23</u>  |
| 202        | Voltage Class      | Drive Memory     | 2-23         |
| 203        | Drive Checksum     | Drive Memory     | 2-23         |
| 204        | Dyn UserSet Cnfa   | Drive Memory     | 2-24         |
| 205        | Dyn LlserSet Sel   | Drive Memory     | 2-24         |
| 206        | Dyn LlearSat Actu  | Drive Memory     | 2-24         |
| 200 210    | Drivo Statua V     | Diagnostico      | 0.05         |
| 209,210    | Drive Status X     | Diagnostics      | 2-20         |
| 211, 212   | Drive Alarm X      | Diagnostics      | 2-25         |
| 213        | Speed Het Source   | Diagnostics      | 2-26         |
| 214        | Start Inhibits     | Diagnostics      | <u>2-26</u>  |
| 215        | Last Stop Source   | Diagnostics      | <u>2-26</u>  |

| Number   | Parameter Name   | Group         | Page         |
|----------|------------------|---------------|--------------|
| 216      | Dig In Statue    | Diagnostics   | 1 age        |
| 210      | Dig III Status   | Diagnostics   | 2.20         |
| 217      | Dig Out Status   | Diagnostics   | 2-20         |
| 218      | Drive temp       | Diagnostics   | 2-26         |
| 220      | Motor OL Count   | Diagnostics   | <u>2-27</u>  |
| 224      | Fault Frequency  | Diagnostics   | <u>2-27</u>  |
| 225      | Fault Amps       | Diagnostics   | <u>2-27</u>  |
| 226      | Fault Bus Volts  | Diagnostics   | <u>2-27</u>  |
| 227, 228 | Status X @ Fault | Diagnostics   | 2-27         |
| 229, 230 | Alarm X @ Fault  | Diagnostics   | 2-27         |
| 234 236  | Testnoint x Sel  | Diagnostics   | 2-28         |
| 005 007  | Testpoint x Deta | Diagnostics   | 2.20         |
| 235, 237 | Testpoint & Data | Diagnostics   | 2-20         |
| 238      | Fault Config T   | Faults        | 2-28         |
| 240      | Fault Clear      | Faults        | <u>2-28</u>  |
| 241      | Fault Clear Mode | Faults        | <u>2-28</u>  |
| 242      | Power Up Marker  | Faults        | <u>2-28</u>  |
| 243      | Fault 1 Code     | Faults        | 2-29         |
| 244      | Fault 1 Time     | Faults        | 2-29         |
| 245      | Fault 2 Code     | Faults        | 2-29         |
| 046      | Fault 0 Time     | Faulto        | 0.00         |
| 240      |                  | Faults        | 2-29         |
| 247      | Fault 3 Code     | Faults        | 2-29         |
| 248      | Fault 3 Time     | Faults        | <u>2-29</u>  |
| 249      | Fault 4 Code     | Faults        | <u>2-29</u>  |
| 250      | Fault 4 Time     | Faults        | 2-29         |
| 251      | Fault 5 Code     | Faults        | 2-29         |
| 252      | Fault 5 Time     | Faulte        | 2.20         |
| 050      | Foult & Code     | Foulto        | 2.00         |
| 253      | Fault 6 Code     | Faults        | 2-29         |
| 254      | Fault 6 Time     | Faults        | 2-29         |
| 255      | Fault 7 Code     | Faults        | <u>2-29</u>  |
| 256      | Fault 7 Time     | Faults        | <u>2-29</u>  |
| 257      | Fault 8 Code     | Faults        | 2-29         |
| 258      | Fault 8 Time     | Faults        | 2-29         |
| 259      | Alarm Config 1   | Alarms        | 2-29         |
| 261      | Alarm Cloar      | Alarma        | 2.20         |
| 201      | Alarm 4 Oada     | Alditis       | 2-30         |
| 262      | Alarm 1 Code     | Alarms        | <u>2-30</u>  |
| 263      | Alarm 2 Code     | Alarms        | <u>2-30</u>  |
| 264      | Alarm 3 Code     | Alarms        | <u>2-30</u>  |
| 265      | Alarm 4 Code     | Alarms        | <u>2-30</u>  |
| 266      | Alarm 5 Code     | Alarms        | 2-30         |
| 267      | Alarm 6 Code     | Alarms        | 2-30         |
| 268      | Alarm 7 Code     | Alarme        | 2-30         |
| 200      | Alarma 0 Code    | Alarma        | 2-00         |
| 268      | Alarm 8 Code     | Alarms        | 2-30         |
| 2/1      | Drive Logic Hslt | Comm Control  | <u>2-31</u>  |
| 272      | Drive Ref Rslt   | Comm Control  | <u>2-31</u>  |
| 273      | Drive Ramp Rslt  | Comm Control  | <u>2-31</u>  |
| 274      | DPI Port Sel     | Comm Control  | 2-32         |
| 275      | DPI Port Value   | Comm Control  | 2-32         |
| 276      | Logic Mask       | Masks/Owners  | 2-32         |
| 270      | Start Mask       | Masks/Owners  | 2.22         |
| 277      | Start Wash       | Wasks/Owners  | 2-32         |
| 278      | Jog Mask         | Masks/Owners  | 2-32         |
| 279      | Direction Mask   | Masks/Owners  | <u>2-32</u>  |
| 280      | Reference Mask   | Masks/Owners  | <u>2-32</u>  |
| 281      | Accel Mask       | Masks/Owners  | <u>2-32</u>  |
| 282      | Decel Mask       | Masks/Owners  | 2-32         |
| 283      | Fault Clr Mask   | Masks/Owners  | 2-32         |
| 28/      | MOP Mask         | Masks/Owners  | 2.32         |
| 295      |                  | Macke/Owners  | 2 20         |
| 200      | LUCAI WASK       | Masks/Owners  | 2-32         |
| 200      | Stop Owner       | wasks/Owners  | 2-33         |
| 289      | Start Owner      | Masks/Owners  | <u>2-33</u>  |
| 290      | Jog Owner        | Masks/Owners  | <u>2-33</u>  |
| 291      | Direction Owner  | Masks/Owners  | <u>2-33</u>  |
| 292      | Reference Owner  | Masks/Owners  | 2-33         |
| 293      | Accel Owner      | Masks/Owners  | 2-33         |
| 204      |                  | Macke/Ownore  | 2.22         |
| 294      |                  | Washs/OWHEIS  | 2-33         |
| 295      | Fault Cir Owner  | Masks/Owners  | <u>2-33</u>  |
| 296      | MOP Owner        | Masks/Owners  | <u>2-33</u>  |
| 297      | Local Owner      | Masks/Owners  | <u>2-33</u>  |
| 300-307  | Data In XX       | Datalinks     | <u>2</u> -33 |
| 310-317  | Data Out XX      | Datalinks     | 2-34         |
| 320      | Anla In Config   | Analog Inpute | 2-35         |
| 321      | Anig in Coning   | Analog Inputo | 2.25         |
| 000 005  | Angles In XIII   | Analog Inputs | 2-00         |
| 322, 325 | Analog in X Hi   | Analog inputs | 2-35         |

| Number           | Parameter Name   | Group            | Page        |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------|
| 323, 326         | Analog In X Lo   | Analog Inputs    | 2-36        |
| 324, 327         | Analog In X Loss | Analog Inputs    | 2-36        |
| 340              | Anlg Out Config  | Analog Outputs   | 2-36        |
| 341              | Anlg Out Absolut | Analog Outputs   | 2-36        |
| 342, 345         | Analog OutX Sel  | Analog Outputs   | 2-36        |
| 343, 346         | Analog OutX Hi   | Analog Outputs   | <u>2-37</u> |
| 344, 347         | Analog OutX Lo   | Analog Outputs   | <u>2-37</u> |
| 354, 355         | Anlg OutX Scale  | Analog Outputs   | 2-37        |
| 358              | 20C-DG1 Remove   | Digital Inputs   | <u>2-38</u> |
| 359              | 20C-DG1 Status   | Digital Inputs   | <u>2-38</u> |
| 361-366          | Digital InX Sel  | Digital Inputs   | <u>2-39</u> |
| 377, 378         | Anlg OutX Setpt  | Analog Outputs   | <u>2-37</u> |
| 379              | Dig Out Setpt    | Digital Outputs  | <u>2-40</u> |
| 380, 384,<br>388 | Digital OutX Sel | Digital Outputs  | <u>2-40</u> |
| 381, 385,<br>389 | Dig OutX Level   | Digital Outputs  | <u>2-41</u> |
| 382, 386,<br>390 | Dig OutX OnTime  | Digital Outputs  | <u>2-41</u> |
| 383, 387,<br>391 | Dig OutX OffTime | Digital Outputs  | <u>2-41</u> |
| 454              | Rev Speed Limit  | Speed Regulator  | 2-11        |
| 460              | PI Reference Hi  | Process PI       | <u>2-15</u> |
| 461              | PI Reference Lo  | Process PI       | <u>2-15</u> |
| 462              | PI Feedback Hi   | Process PI       | <u>2-15</u> |
| 463              | PI Feedback Lo   | Process PI       | <u>2-15</u> |
| 464              | PI Output Gain   | Process PI       | <u>2-15</u> |
| 465              | Fan Control      | Stop/Brake Modes | <u>2-18</u> |
| 543              | Fault 1 Subcode  | Faults           | <u>2-29</u> |
| 545              | Fault 2 Subcode  | Faults           | <u>2-29</u> |
| 547              | Fault 3 Subcode  | Faults           | <u>2-29</u> |
| 549              | Fault 4 Subcode  | Faults           | <u>2-29</u> |
| 551              | Fault 5 Subcode  | Faults           | <u>2-29</u> |
| 553              | Fault 6 Subcode  | Faults           | 2-29        |
| 555              | Fault 7 Subcode  | Faults           | <u>2-29</u> |
| 557              | Fault 8 Subcode  | Faults           | <u>2-29</u> |
| 595              | Port Mask Act    | Security         | <u>2-34</u> |
| 596              | Write Mask Cfg   | Security         | <u>2-34</u> |
| 597              | Write Mask Act   | Security         | <u>2-35</u> |
| 598              | Logic Mask Act   | Security         | <u>2-35</u> |

Notes

# Troubleshooting

This chapter provides information to guide you in troubleshooting the PowerFlex 700H. Included is a listing and description of drive faults (with possible solutions, when applicable) and alarms.

| For information on                     | See page    |
|--|-------------|
| Drive Status                           | <u>3-1</u>  |
| Faults and Alarms                      | <u>3-2</u>  |
| Manually Clearing Faults               | <u>3-3</u>  |
| Fault and Alarm Descriptions           | <u>3-3</u>  |
| Clearing Alarms                        | <u>3-19</u> |
| Common Symptoms and Corrective Actions | <u>3-19</u> |
| Technical Support Options              | <u>3-21</u> |

# **Drive Status**

The condition or state of your drive is constantly monitored. Any changes will be indicated through the LEDs and/or the HIM (if present).

#### **Front Panel LED Indications**

#### Figure 3.1 Drive Status Indicators



| # | Name                 | Color  | State  | Description  |
|---|----------------------|--------|--------|--|
| 0 | PWR (Power)          | Green  | Steady | Illuminates when power is applied to the drive.          |
| 0 | PORT <sup>(1)</sup>  | Green  | -      | Status of DPI port internal communications (if present). |
|   | MOD <sup>(1)</sup>   | Yellow | -      | Status of communications module (when installed).        |
|   | NET A <sup>(1)</sup> | Red    | -      | Status of network (if connected).                        |
|   | NET B <sup>(1)</sup> | Red    | -      | Status of secondary network (if connected).              |

<sup>(1)</sup> Refer to the appropriate Communication Option User Manual for details.

#### **HIM Indication**

The LCD HIM also provides visual notification of a fault or alarm condition.

| <ul> <li>Drive is indicating a fault.</li> <li>The LCD HIM immediately reports the fault condition by displaying the following.</li> <li>"Faulted" appears in the status line</li> <li>Fault number</li> <li>Fault name</li> <li>Time that has passed since fault occurred Press Esc to regain HIM control.</li> </ul> | F>     Faulted     Auto       ∩ ∩     Hz       − Fault − F5       OverVoltage       Time Since Fault       0000:23:52 |
|--|---|
| <ul> <li>Drive is indicating an alarm.</li> <li>The LCD HIM immediately reports the alarm condition by displaying the following.</li> <li>Alarm name (Type 2 alarms only)</li> <li>Alarm bell graphic</li> </ul>   | F> Power Loss ↓Auto<br>0.0 Hz<br>Main Menu:<br>Diagnostics<br>Parameter<br>Device Select                              |

# **Faults and Alarms**

A fault is a condition that stops the drive. There are three fault types.

| Туре | Fault Description |   |
|------|-------------------|---|
| 1    | Auto-Reset Run    | When this type of fault occurs, and [Auto Rstrt Tries] (see <u>page 2-19</u> ) is<br>set to a value greater than "0," a user-configurable timer, [Auto Rstrt<br>Delay] (see <u>page 2-19</u> ) begins. When the timer reaches zero, the drive<br>attempts to automatically reset the fault. If the condition that caused the<br>fault is no longer present, the fault will be reset and the drive will be<br>restarted. |
| 2    | Non-Resettable    | This type of fault normally requires drive or motor repair. The cause of the fault must be corrected before the fault can be cleared. The fault will be reset on power up after repair.   |
| 3    | User Configurable | These faults can be enabled/disabled to annunciate or ignore a fault condition.   |

An alarm is a condition that, if left untreated, may stop the drive. There are two alarm types.

| Туре | Alarm Description |  |
|------|-------------------|--|
| 0    | User Configurable | These alarms can be enabled or disabled through [Alarm Config 1] on page 2-29. |
| 0    | Non-Configurable  | These alarms are always enabled.   |

See Fault and Alarm Descriptions on page 3-3.

# **Manually Clearing Faults**

Press Esc to acknowledge the fault. The fault information will be removed so that you can use the HIM.
 Address the condition that caused the fault. The cause must be corrected before the fault can be cleared.
 After corrective action has been taken, clear the fault by <u>one</u> of these methods.
 Press Stop

 Cycle drive power
 Set parameter 240 [Fault Clear] to "1."
 "Clear Faults" on the HIM Diagnostic menu.

#### Table 3.A Fault/Alarm Types, Descriptions and Actions

| No. | Name          | Fault | Alarm | Description  | Action (if appropriate)  |
|-----|---------------|-------|-------|--|--|
| 1   | PrechargeActv |       | 0     | The drive received a start<br>command while in the DC bus<br>precharge state.<br>See <u>Table 3.C. "Precharge</u><br><u>Active Fault (F1) Subcodes."</u><br>on page 12 for more<br>information on this fault.  | -  |
| 2   | Auxiliary In  | 1     |       | The auxiliary input interlock is open.   | Check all remote wiring.   |
| 3   | Power Loss    | 13    | 0     | The DC bus voltage remained<br>below the value set in<br>parameter 186 [Power Loss<br>Volts] for longer than the time<br>specified in parameter 185<br>[Power Loss Time]. You can<br>enable/disable this fault with<br>parameter 238 [Fault Config<br>1] (page 2-28).  | Monitor the incoming AC line for low voltage or line power interruption.   |
| 4   | UnderVoltage  | 13    | 0     | The DC bus voltage fell below<br>the minimum value of 333V<br>for 400/480V drives and 461V<br>for 600/ 690V drives. You can<br>enable/disable this fault with<br>parameter 238 [Fault Config<br>1] (page 2-28).<br>See Table 3.D. "Under<br>Voltage Fault (F4) Subcodes."<br>on page 12 for more<br>information on this fault. | Monitor the incoming AC line for low voltage or power interruption.  |
| 5   | OverVoltage   | 1     |       | The DC bus voltage exceeded<br>the maximum value.<br>See <u>Table 3.E. "Over Voltage</u><br><u>Fault (F5) Subcodes." on</u><br><u>page 12</u> for more information<br>on this fault.   | Monitor the AC line for high line<br>voltage or transient conditions. Bus<br>overvoltage can also be caused by<br>motor regeneration. Extend the decel<br>time or install a dynamic brake<br>option. |

# Fault and Alarm Descriptions

| No | Name          | <sup>-</sup> ault | Alarm | Description   | Action (if appropriate)  |  |  |  |  |
|----|---------------|-------------------|-------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| 6  | Motor Stall   | 2                 |       | The motor is operating at high<br>current and low frequency<br>and is not accelerating.<br>See <u>Table 3.F. "Motor Stall</u><br>Fault (F6) Subcode." on<br>page 12 for more information<br>on this fault.  | <ol> <li>Run an Autotune.</li> <li>Reduce the Load.</li> </ol>   |  |  |  |  |
| 7  | MotorOverload | 1<br>3            |       | Internal electronic overload<br>trip. You can enable/disable<br>this fault with parameter 238<br>[Fault Config 1] ( <u>page 2-28</u> ).   | <ol> <li>Run an Autotune.</li> <li>Verify the settings of parameters<br/>48 [Motor OL Factor] and 47<br/>[Motor OL Hertz].</li> <li>Reduce the load so that the drive<br/>output current does not exceed the<br/>current set by the value in<br/>parameter 42 [Motor NP FLA].</li> </ol> |  |  |  |  |
| 8  | HeatsinkOvrTp | 2                 | 0     | The heatsink temperature has<br>exceeded the maximum<br>allowable value.<br>85 degrees C = Alarm<br>90 degrees C = Fault<br>See <u>Table 3.G. "Heatsink</u><br><u>Over Temperature Fault (F8)</u><br><u>Subcodes." on page 12</u> for<br>more information on this fault.                      | <ol> <li>Verify that the maximum ambient<br/>temperature has not been<br/>exceeded.</li> <li>Check the fans (including the ASIC<br/>board on frame 10 and higher<br/>drives).</li> <li>Check for an excess load.</li> <li>Check the carrier frequency.</li> </ol>                        |  |  |  |  |
| 9  | IGBT OverTemp | 1                 |       | The output transistors have<br>exceeded their maximum<br>operating temperature due to<br>an excessive load.<br>See <u>Table 3.H. "IGBT Over</u><br><u>Temperature Fault (F9)</u><br><u>Subcode," on page 13</u> for<br>more information on this fault.  | <ol> <li>Verify that the maximum ambient<br/>temperature has not been<br/>exceeded.</li> <li>Check the fan(s).</li> <li>Check for an excess load.</li> </ol>   |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | System Fault  | 2                 |       | A hardware problem exists in<br>the power structure.<br>See <u>Table 3.1, "System Fault</u><br>(F10) Subcodes," on page 13<br>for more information on this<br>fault.  | <ol> <li>Cycle the power.</li> <li>Verify the fiber optic connections.</li> <li>Contact Technical Support. See<br/><u>Technical Support Options on</u><br/><u>page 3-21</u> for more information.</li> <li>If the problem persists, replace the<br/>drive.</li> </ol>                    |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | OverCurrent   | 1                 |       | The drive output current has<br>exceeded the hardware<br>current limit.<br>See <u>Table 3.J. "Over Current</u><br>Fault (F12) <u>Subcodes," on</u><br>page 14 for more information<br>on this fault.  | Check programming for an excess<br>load, improper DC boost setting, DC<br>brake voltage set too high or other<br>causes of excess current. Check for<br>shorted motor leads or a shorted<br>motor.   |  |  |  |  |
| 13 | Ground Fault  | 1                 |       | A current path to earth ground<br>exists that is greater than 50%<br>of the drive's heavy duty<br>rating. The current must<br>appear for 800ms before the<br>drive will fault.<br>See <u>Table 3.K. "Ground Fault</u><br>(F13) Subcode," on page 14<br>for more information on this<br>fault. | Check the motor and external wiring<br>to the drive output terminals for a<br>grounded condition.  |  |  |  |  |

| N          | News          | ault | larm | Deservición  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------|---------------|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| <u>NO.</u> |               | ш    | ۷    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14         | Inverter-ault | (2)  |      | A hardware problem exists in the power structure.  | <ol> <li>Cycle the power.</li> <li>Contact Technical Support. See<br/><u>Technical Support Options on</u><br/><u>page 3-21</u> for more information.</li> <li>If the problem persists, replace the<br/>drive.</li> </ol>   |  |  |  |  |
| 15         | Load Loss     | 3    | 0    | Do not use this fault in<br>PowerFlex 700H applications.<br>See <u>Table 3.1. "Load Loss</u><br><u>Fault (F15) Subcode," on</u><br><u>page 14</u> for more information<br>on this fault.             | Config 1] / bit 0 "Power Loss" and<br>parameter 259 [Alarm Config 1] / bit<br>13 "Load Loss" are set to zero.  |  |  |  |  |
| 16         | Motor Therm   | 3    | 0    | The option board thermistor input is greater than the limit.   | <ol> <li>Check to ensure that the motor is<br/>cooling properly.</li> <li>Check for an excess load.</li> <li>Verify the thermistor connection. If<br/>the thermistor connection on the<br/>option board is not used, it must<br/>be shorted.</li> </ol>  |  |  |  |  |
| 17         | Input Phase   | 3    | 0    | One input line phase is<br>missing.<br>See <u>Table 3.M, "Input Phase</u><br>Fault (F17) Subcodes," on<br>page 14 for more information<br>on this fault.   | <ol> <li>Check all user-supplied fuses</li> <li>Check the AC input line voltage.</li> </ol>  |  |  |  |  |
| 19         | Unbalanced    | 2    |      | An imbalance between the<br>power modules exists<br>(paralleled units - frames 12 &<br>14 only).   | <ol> <li>Check for DC voltage imbalance<br/>between the power modules.</li> <li>Check for current output<br/>imbalance between the power<br/>modules.</li> </ol>   |  |  |  |  |
| 21         | OutPhasMissng | 2    |      | There is zero current in one of<br>the output motor phases.<br>See <u>Table 3.N. "Output Phase</u><br><u>Missing Fault (F21) Subcode."</u><br>on page 15 for more<br>information on this fault.      | <ol> <li>Check the motor wiring.</li> <li>Check the motor for an open<br/>phase.</li> </ol>  |  |  |  |  |
| 22         | NP Hz Cnflct  |      | 0    | The "fan/pump" mode is select parameter 43 [Motor NP Hertz 26.   | ed in [Motor Cntl Sel] and the ratio of<br>] to 55 [Maximum Freq] is greater than  |  |  |  |  |
| 23         | MaxFreqCnflct |      | 0    | The sum of parameters 82 [Ma<br>Limit] exceeds 55 [Maximum F<br>[Maximum Speed] and/or [Ove<br>than or equal to [Maximum Fre   | aximum Speed] and 83 [Overspeed<br>ireq]. Raise [Maximum Freq] or lower<br>rspeed Limit] so that the sum is less<br>iq].   |  |  |  |  |
| 24         | Decel Inhibit | 3    | 0    | The drive cannot follow the<br>commanded decel due to bus<br>limiting.   | <ol> <li>Verify that the input voltage is<br/>within the specified limits.</li> <li>Verify that the system ground<br/>impedance follows the proper<br/>grounding techniques.</li> <li>Disable bus regulation and/or add<br/>a dynamic brake resistor and/or<br/>extend the deceleration time.</li> </ol> |  |  |  |  |
| 25         | OverSpd Limit | 1    |      | Functions such as Slip<br>Compensation or Bus<br>Regulation have attempted to<br>add an output frequency<br>adjustment greater than the<br>value programmed in<br>parameter 83 [Overspeed<br>Limit]. | Remove the excessive load or<br>overhauling conditions or increase<br>the value in [Overspeed Limit].  |  |  |  |  |

| No. | Name           | Fault  | Alarm | Description Action (if appropriate)   |   |  |  |
|-----|----------------|--------|-------|---|---|--|--|
| 26  | VHz Neg Slope  |        | 0     | Parameter 53 [Motor Cntl Sel] = "Custom V/Hz" & the V/Hz slo  |   |  |  |
| 27  | SpdRef Cnflct  |        | 0     | [Speed Ref x Sel] or [PI Reference Sel] is set to "Reserved".   |   |  |  |
| 28  | BrakResMissing | 2      |       | No brake resistor has been<br>detected.<br>See <u>Table 3.0, "Brake</u><br><u>Resistor Missing Fault (F28)</u><br><u>Subcodes," on page 15</u> for<br>more information on this fault.   | <ol> <li>Program [Bus Reg Mode x] to not<br/>use the brake option.</li> <li>Install a brake resistor and set<br/>parameter 163 [DB Resistor Type]<br/>to 1 "External Res" (frame 9 drives<br/>only).</li> </ol>   |  |  |
| 29  | Anlg In Loss   | 1<br>3 | 0     | An analog input is configured<br>to fault on a signal loss. A<br>signal loss has occurred.<br>Configure this fault with [Anlg<br>In x Loss] on page 2-36.   | <ol> <li>Check parameter settings.</li> <li>Check for broken/loose<br/>connections at the inputs.</li> </ol>  |  |  |
| 30  | MicroWatchdog  | 2      |       | A microprocessor watchdog<br>timeout has occurred.<br>See <u>Table 3.P.</u><br><u>"Microprocessor Watchdog</u><br><u>Fault (F30) Subcode." on</u><br><u>page 15</u> for more information<br>on this fault.                        |   |  |  |
| 31  | IGBT Temp HW   | 2      |       | The drive output current has<br>exceeded the instantaneous<br>current limit.<br>See <u>Table 3.Q. "IGBT</u><br><u>Temperature Hardware Fault</u><br>(F31) Subcodes." on page 15<br>for more information on this<br>fault.         | <ol> <li>Check for an excess load.</li> <li>Raise the value set in either [Accel<br/>Time x] parameters.</li> <li>Parameter 53 [Motor Cntl Sel] may<br/>need to be set to "Custom V/Hz".</li> <li>Verify the values set in parameters<br/>62 [IR Voltage Drop] and 63 [Flux<br/>Current Ref].</li> <li>Contact Technical Support. See<br/><u>Technical Support Options on</u><br/>page 3-21 for more information</li> </ol> |  |  |
| 32  | Fan Cooling    | 2      |       | Fan is not energized at start<br>command.<br>See <u>Table 3.R. "Fan Cooling</u><br>Fault (F32) Subcodes," on<br>page 15 for more information<br>on this fault.  | <ol> <li>Check the status LEDs on the fan<br/>inverter(s).</li> <li>Check the fan(s).</li> </ol>  |  |  |
| 33  | AutoReset Lim  | 3      |       | The drive unsuccessfully<br>attempted to reset a fault and<br>resumed running for the<br>programmed number of [Auto<br>Rstrt Tries]. You can enable/<br>disable this fault with<br>parameter 238 [Fault Config<br>1] (page 2-28). | Correct the cause and manually clear the fault.   |  |  |
| 34  | CAN Bus Fit    | 2      |       | A sent message was not<br>acknowledged.<br>See <u>Table 3.S.</u><br><u>"Communication Bus Fault</u><br>(F34) <u>Subcode.</u> " on page 15<br>for more information on this<br>fault.   | <ol> <li>Cycle the power.</li> <li>Replace the Main Control board.</li> </ol>   |  |  |
| 37  | HeatsinkUndTp  | 1      |       | The ambient temperature is<br>too low.<br>See <u>Table 3.T. "Heatsink</u><br><u>Under Temperature Fault</u><br>(F37) <u>Subcodes." on page 16</u><br>for more information on this<br>fault.                                       | Raise the ambient temperature.  |  |  |

| No               | Name                  | ault | Narm | Description  | Action (if appropriate)   |
|------------------|-----------------------|------|------|--|---|
| <u>No.</u><br>44 | Name<br>Device Change | 2    | A    | Description<br>The new power unit or option<br>board installed is a different<br>type.<br>See Table 3.U, "Device<br>Change (F44), Device Added<br>(F45), I/O Option Board<br>Removed (F65), Power Board<br>Checksum (F104), New I/O<br>Option Board (F107) and I/O<br>Option Board Change (F120)   | Action ( <i>if appropriate</i> )<br>Clear the fault and reset the drive to<br>the factory defaults.   |
| _                |                       |      |      | Fault Subcodes." on page 16<br>for more information on this<br>fault.  |   |
| 45               | Device Add            | 2    |      | A new option board was<br>added.<br>See <u>Table 3.U, "Device</u><br><u>Change (F44), Device Added</u><br>(F45), I/O Option Board<br><u>Removed (F65), Power Board</u><br><u>Checksum (F104), New I/O</u><br><u>Option Board (F107) and I/O</u><br><u>Option Board Change (F120)</u><br><u>Fault Subcodes." on page 16</u><br>for more information on this<br>fault. | Clear the fault.  |
| 47               | NvsReadChksum         | 2    |      | There was an error reading<br>parameters 9 [Elapsed MWh]<br>and 10 [Elapsed Run Time]<br>from EEPROM.<br>See <u>Table 3.V. "NVS Read</u><br><u>Checksum Fault (F47)</u><br><u>Subcode," on page 17</u> for<br>more information on this fault.  | <ol> <li>Cycle the power.</li> <li>Replace the Main Control board.</li> </ol>   |
| 48               | ParamsDefault         | 2    |      | The drive was commanded to write default values to EEPROM.   | <ol> <li>Clear the fault or cycle power to<br/>the drive.</li> <li>Program the drive parameters as<br/>needed.</li> </ol>   |
| 54               | Zero Divide           | 2    |      | This event occurred because<br>a mathematical function had a<br>dividend of zero.  | <ol> <li>Cycle the power.</li> <li>Replace the main Control board.</li> </ol>   |
| 59               | Gate Disable          | 3    | 0    | Both of the digital gate disable<br>inputs (SD-1 and SD-2) are<br>not enabled on the 20C-DG1<br>option board.  | <ol> <li>Check the motor.</li> <li>Verify that the option board is<br/>properly wired.</li> <li>Replace the option board. See<br/>Appendix E - "Instructions for<br/>ATEX Approved PowerFlex 700H<br/>Drives in Group II Category (2)<br/>Applications with ATEX Approved<br/>Motors" in the <i>PowerFlex 700H/S</i><br/><i>High Power Drives Installation</i><br/><i>Manual</i>, publication<br/>PFLEX-IN006 for information on<br/>installing this option board.</li> </ol> |
| 60               | Hrdwr Therm           | 3    | 0    | The thermistor input is activated (>4 k $\Omega$ ) on the 20C-DG1 option board.  | <ol> <li>Check the motor.</li> <li>The resistance of the thermistor<br/>input must go below 2 kΩ before<br/>the drive can be reset.</li> </ol>  |

| Na          | Neme          | ault | larm | Description   | Action (if appropriate)  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|---------------|------|------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| <u>INO.</u> |               | ш    | A    |   | Action (if appropriate)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 63          | Shear Pin     | 3    |      | The value programmed in<br>parameter 148 [Current Lmt<br>Val] has been exceeded. You<br>can enable/disable this fault<br>with parameter 238 [Fault<br>Config 1] (page 2-28).  | Check the load requirements and the value in [Current Lmt Val].  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 65          | I/O Removed   | 2    |      | An I/O option board has been removed.   | Clear the fault.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 70          | Power Unit    | 2    |      | One or more of the output<br>transistors were operating in<br>the active region instead of<br>desaturation. This can be<br>caused by excessive<br>transistor current or<br>insufficient base drive voltage.<br>See <u>Table 3.X. "Power Unit</u><br><u>Fault (F70) Subcodes," on<br/>page 17</u> for more information<br>on this fault. | Clear the fault.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 71          | Periph Loss   | 2    |      | The communications card has a fault on the network side.  | 1. Check the DPI device event queue<br>and corresponding fault<br>information for the device.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 81          | Port DPI Loss | 2    |      | The DPI port has stopped<br>communicating.<br>A SCANport device was<br>connected to a drive<br>operating DPI devices at 500k<br>baud.   | <ol> <li>If the adapter was not intentionally<br/>disconnected, check the wiring to<br/>the port. Replace the wiring, port<br/>expander, adapters, Main control<br/>board or complete drive as<br/>required.</li> <li>Check the HIM connection.</li> <li>If an adapter was intentionally<br/>disconnected and the [Logic Mask]<br/>bit for that adapter is set to "1", this</li> </ol> |  |  |  |  |  |
|             |               |      |      |   | set the bit in parameter 276 [Logic<br>Mask] for the adapter to "0".   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 94          | Hardware Enbl |      |      | An enable signal is missing<br>from the control terminal<br>block.<br>See <u>Table 3.Y. "Hardware</u>   | <ol> <li>Check the control wiring.</li> <li>Check the position of the hardware<br/>enable jumper.</li> <li>Check the digital input</li> </ol>  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             |               |      |      | Enable Fault (F94) Subcode."<br>on page 17 for more<br>information on this fault.   | programming.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 95          | AutoT Rs Stat | 2    |      | The Autotune Rs Static Test has failed.   | <ol> <li>Verify that the motor is not rotating<br/>when autotune is enabled.</li> <li>Obselvible motor enabled.</li> </ol>   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00          |               |      |      |   | 2. Check the motor connections.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 96          | Auto I Lm Rot | (2)  |      | The Autotune Lm rotate test   | 1. Check the motor nameplate data.   |  |  |  |  |  |
|             |               |      |      |   | <ol> <li>Check the motor connections.</li> <li>Verify that the Accel Time &lt; (Base<br/>Speed/40) x 33 sec. Note: 33 sec.<br/>= time limit to bring motor to 40 Hz.</li> </ol>  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 97          | AutoT MagRot  | 2    |      | The Autotune magnetizing<br>current rotate test has failed.   | <ol> <li>Check the motor nameplate data.</li> <li>Check the motor connections.</li> <li>Verify that the Accel Time &lt; (Base Speed/40) x 33 sec. (see above).</li> </ol>  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 98          | AutoT Saturat | 2    |      | The Autotune saturation curve test has failed.  | <ol> <li>Check the motor nameplate data.</li> <li>Check the motor connections.</li> </ol>  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 99          | UserSet Timer | 2    |      | A User Set load or save was<br>not completed in less than 5<br>seconds.   | Attempt to save the User Set again.<br>If this error occurs again, replace the<br>Main Control board.  |  |  |  |  |  |

|     |               | ult | arm |   |  |
|-----|---------------|-----|-----|---|--|
| No. | Name          | Ъ   | Alå | Description   | Action (if appropriate)  |
| 100 | Param Chksum  | 2   |     | The checksum read from the<br>Main Control board does not<br>match the checksum<br>calculated.<br>See <u>Table 3.Z, "Parameter</u><br><u>Checksum Fault (F100)</u><br><u>Subcodes," on page 18</u> for<br>more information on this fault.   | <ol> <li>Restore the drive to the factory<br/>defaults.</li> <li>Cycle the power.</li> <li>Reload User Set if used.</li> </ol>   |
|     | PwrBra Chksum |     |     | The checksum read from the<br>EEPROM does not match the<br>checksum calculated from the<br>EEPROM data.<br>See <u>Table 3.U, "Device</u><br><u>Change (F44), Device Added</u><br>(F45), I/O Option Board<br><u>Removed (F65), Power Board</u><br><u>Checksum (F104), New I/O</u><br><u>Option Board (F107) and I/O</u><br><u>Option Board Change (F120)</u><br><u>Fault Subcodes," on page 16</u><br>for more information on this<br>fault. | <ol> <li>Cycle the power.</li> <li>Contact Technical Support. See<br/><u>Technical Support Options on</u><br/><u>page 3-21</u> for more information.</li> <li>If the problem persists, replace the<br/>drive.</li> </ol> |
| 106 | MCB-PB Config | 2   |     | The drive rating information<br>stored on the power board is<br>incompatible with the Main<br>Control board.<br>See <u>Table 3.AA, "Main</u><br><u>Control Board - Power Board</u><br><u>Configuration Fault (F106)</u><br><u>Subcode," on page 18</u> for<br>more information on this fault.   | <ol> <li>Reset the fault or cycle the power.</li> <li>Replace the Main Control board.</li> </ol>   |
| 107 | New IO Option | 2   |     | A New option board was<br>added to the Main Control<br>board.<br>See <u>Table 3.U. "Device</u><br><u>Change (F44), Device Added</u><br>(F45), I/O Option Board<br><u>Removed (F65), Power Board</u><br><u>Checksum (F104), New I/O</u><br><u>Option Board (F107) and I/O</u><br><u>Option Board Change (F120)</u><br><u>Fault Subcodes." on page 16</u><br>for more information on this<br>fault.   | <ol> <li>Restore the drive to the factory<br/>defaults.</li> <li>Reprogram parameters as<br/>necessary.</li> </ol>   |
| 113 | Fatal App     | 2   |     | A Fatal Application error has occurred.   | 1. Replace the Main Control board.   |
| 114 | AutoT Enable  | 2   |     | Autotune is enabled but has not started   | Press the Start key within 20 seconds<br>of enabling autotune.   |
| 120 | I/O Change    | 2   |     | An option board has been<br>replaced.<br>See <u>Table 3.U. "Device</u><br><u>Change (F44), Device Added</u><br>(F45), I/O Option Board<br><u>Removed (F65), Power Board</u><br><u>Checksum (F104), New I/O</u><br><u>Option Board (F107) and I/O</u><br><u>Option Board Change (F120)</u><br><u>Fault Subcodes." on page 16</u><br>for more information on this<br>fault.   | Reset the fault.   |

| No. | Name             | Fault | Alarm | Description   |             |         |           |             |     |         | tion (                              | if app  | ropria   | ate)     |            |             |  |
|-----|------------------|-------|-------|---|-------------|---------|-----------|-------------|-----|---------|-------------------------------------|---------|--|----------|------------|-------------|--|
| 121 | I/O Comm Loss    | 2     |       | An I/O Board lost 1. Check the connector.                               |             |         |           |             |     |         |                                     |         |  |          |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | communi   | cat         | ions v  | vit       | h the       |     | 2.      | 2. Check for induced noise.         |         |  |          |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Main Cor  | ntro        | l boai  | d.        |             |     | 3       | 3 Beplace I/O board or Main Control |         |  |          |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       |   |             |         |           |             |     | 0.      | board                               |         | bou  |          | i wiaiii   | Control     |  |
| 133 | Dialn CnflctA    |       | Ø     | Digital in  | tuc         | functi  | or        | is are      | in  | confli  | ct Co                               | mbina   | tions  | ma       | rked v     | vith a      |  |
| 100 | Digiti officer   |       | -     | "∎" will c  | aus         | se an   | ala       | arm.        |     | 001111  | 000                                 |         |  | - 11104  |            | nar a       |  |
|     |                  |       |       | * log 1 and   | 1 Ic        | 2 00    |           |             |     |         |                                     |         |  |          |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Jug Tan   |             | Acc2/   |           |             |     |         |                                     | Joa     |  | Joa Fwd/ |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       |   |             | Dec2    |           | Accel 2     | 2   | Decel   | 2 Jog                               | * Fwc   | 1  | Rev      | R          | ev          |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Acc2 / De   | c2          |         |           | <b>\$</b> . |     | 4       |                                     |         |  |          |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Accel 2   |             | ji.     |           |             |     |         |                                     |         |  |          |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Decel 2   |             | ji.     |           |             |     |         |                                     |         |  |          |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Jog*  |             | -       |           |             |     |         |                                     | 4       |  | 4        |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Jog Fwd   |             |         |           |             |     |         |                                     | -       |  |          | i          |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Jog Rev   |             |         |           |             |     |         |                                     |         |  |          | i          |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Fwd/Rev   |             |         |           |             |     |         | -                                   | 4       |  | £.       |            | ·           |  |
| 101 |                  |       |       | A 11 11 1 4   |             |         |           |             |     |         |                                     |         |  | <br>     | · .        |             |  |
| 134 | Digin ChildtB    |       | ย     | A digital S   | Stal        | rt inpl | IT I      | has be      | er  | 1 CONT  | gured                               | witho   | utat   | Stop     | ) input    | or other    |  |
|     |                  |       |       | " ≞" and v  | are<br>vill |         | וות<br>בר | n eler      | m   | IDINAL  | ions ti                             | iat coi | IIICL  | are      | marke      | eu with a   |  |
|     |                  |       |       |   |             | 00000   |           | in alar     |     | •       |                                     |         |  |          |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | ^ Jog 1 and   | d Jo        | bg 2    | + ~ .     |             |     | Dum     | Dum                                 |         | 100  |          | امم        | Fund/       |  |
|     |                  |       |       |   | St          | art C   | ιομ<br>F  | Bun         | ,   | Fwd     | Rev                                 | .loa*   | Fwc  | 4        | Jog<br>Rev | rwu/<br>Rev |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Start   | 01          |         |           |             |     | •       | 1                                   | oog     | in the second se | *        | 1          | 1107        |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Stop-CF   |             |         |           |             |     |         |                                     |         |  |          | -ir        |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Bun   | 1           |         |           |             |     | •       |                                     |         | 4  |          | dı.        |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Run Fwd   | a pa<br>Th  |         |           |             |     | -       | -46-                                |         | 45   |          | -dr        | -           |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Run Rev   | :           |         |           |             |     |         |                                     |         |  |          |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Joa*  |             |         |           |             |     | ±       | :                                   |         |  |          |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Jog Fwd   | JÌL.        |         |           |             |     |         |                                     |         |  |          |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Joa Rev   | ji.         |         |           |             |     |         |                                     |         |  |          |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Fwd/Rev   |             |         |           |             |     |         | 4                                   |         |  |          |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       |   |             |         |           |             |     | -       |                                     |         |  |          |            |             |  |
| 135 | DigIn CnflctC    |       | 0     | More that   | n o         | ne ph   | ys        | ical in     | pu  | it has  | been                                | config  | ured   | to th    | ne sar     | ne input    |  |
|     |                  |       |       | input function.   |             |         | co        | ontigura    | ati | ons a   | re not                              | allow   | ed to  | r the    | e tollov   | ving        |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Forward/  | Rov         | IIS.    |           | Run F       | 20  | voreo   | Bu                                  | e Roa   | ulatio   | n M      | loda F     | 2           |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Speed Se  |             | nt 1    |           | Jog F       | or  | ward    | Ac                                  | c2 / D  | ec2  |          |            | )           |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Speed Se  | elec        | ct 2    |           | Jog R       | lev | /erse   | Ac                                  | cel 2   |  |          |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Speed Se  | elec        | ct 3    |           | Run         |     |         | De                                  | cel 2   |  |          |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | Run Forw  | ard         | d       |           | Stop I      | Mo  | ode B   |                                     |         |  |          |            |             |  |
| 136 | BipolarCnflct    |       | 0     | Paramete  | er [l       | Direct  | ioi       | n Mode      | e]  | is set  | to "Bi                              | polar"  | or "F  | Reve     | rse Di     | s" and      |  |
|     |                  |       |       | one or m  | ore         | of the  | e f       | ollowir     | ng  | digita  | l input                             | funct   | ions   | is_co    | onfigu     | red:        |  |
|     |                  |       |       | "Fwd/Rev  | ers         | se," "H | lui       | n Forw      | ar  | d," "R  | un Re                               | verse,  | " "Jo(   | g⊦o      | rward      | ' or "Jog   |  |
| 100 |                  |       |       | Reverse."   |             |         |           |             |     |         |                                     |         |  |          |            |             |  |
| 139 | UserSetCtict     |       | ย     | Not all digital inputs and datalinks in the user set you are saving are |             |         |           |             |     |         |                                     |         |  |          |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | the same. All user sets must be saved with the same settings for        |             |         |           |             |     |         |                                     |         |  |          |            |             |  |
| 1/3 | TB Man Conflict  |       | ച     | parameters 361-366, 300-307 and 310-317.                                |             |         |           |             |     |         |                                     |         |  |          |            |             |  |
| 143 | TD WAIT COTINICI |       | 9     | Sell is using an analog input avoid problem.                            |             |         |           |             |     |         |                                     |         |  |          |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | that is programmed for  |             |         |           |             |     |         |                                     |         |  |          |            |             |  |
|     |                  |       |       | another function.   |             |         |           |             |     |         |                                     |         |  |          |            |             |  |
| 147 | Start AtPwrUp    |       | 0     | Paramete  | er 1        | 68 [S   | tai       | rt At Po    | ow  | verUp   | is en                               | abled.  | The  | driv     | e mav      | start at    |  |
|     | - 1-             |       |       | any time  | wit         | hin 10  | ) s       | econd       | s ( | of driv | e pow                               | erup.   |  |          |            |             |  |
| 148 | IntDB OvrHeat    |       | 0     | The drive   | ha          | as tem  | p         | orarily     | di  | sable   | d the D                             | DB reg  | gulato   | or be    | ecause     | e the       |  |
|     |                  |       |       | resistor te   | em          | peratu  | ire       | has e       | XC  | ceede   | d a pr                              | edeter  | rmine  | ed va    | alue.      |             |  |
| 149 | Waking           |       | 0     | The Wak   | e ti        | mer is  | s C       | ountin      | g   | towar   | d a va                              | lue tha | at wil   | l sta    | rt the     | drive.      |  |

| No. | Name         | Fault | Alarm | Description   | Action (if appropriate)   |
|-----|--------------|-------|-------|---|---|
| 150 | Sleep Config |       | 0     | Sleep/Wake configuration error<br>Mode] = "Direct," possible caus<br>parameter 180 [Wake Level] <<br>Level]. "Stop=CF," "Run," "Run<br>configured in [Digital Inx Sel]. | r. With parameter 178 [Sleep Wake<br>ses include: drive is stopped and<br>parameter 182 [Sleep<br>Forward," or "Run Reverse" is not |

#### Table 3.B Fault/Alarm Cross Reference

| Name          | No. | Fault | Alarm | Name            | No. | Fault | Alarm |
|---------------|-----|-------|-------|-----------------|-----|-------|-------|
| Anlg In Loss  | 29  | ~     | ~     | MaxFreqCnflct   | 23  |       | ~     |
| AutoReset Lim | 33  | ~     |       | MCB-PB Config   | 106 | ~     |       |
| AutoT Enable  | 114 | ~     |       | MicroWatchdog   | 30  | ~     |       |
| AutoT Lm Rot  | 96  | ~     |       | Motor Stall     | 6   | ~     |       |
| AutoT MagRot  | 97  | ~     |       | Motor Therm     | 16  | ~     | ~     |
| AutoT Rs Stat | 95  | 1     |       | MotorCalcData   | 50  | ~     |       |
| AutoT Saturat | 98  | 1     |       | MotorOverload   | 7   | ~     |       |
| Auxiliary In  | 2   | ~     |       | New IO Option   | 107 | ~     |       |
| BipolarCnflct | 136 |       | ~     | NP Hz Cnflct    | 22  |       | ~     |
| BrakResMissng | 28  | 1     |       | NvsReadChksum   | 47  | ~     |       |
| CAN Bus Flt   | 34  | ~     |       | OutPhasMissng   | 21  | ~     |       |
| Decel Inhibit | 24  | ~     | ~     | OverCurrent     | 12  | ~     |       |
| Device Add    | 45  | ~     |       | OverSpd Limit   | 25  | ~     |       |
| Device Change | 44  | ~     |       | OverVoltage     | 5   | ~     |       |
| DigIn CnflctA | 133 |       | ~     | Param Chksum    | 100 | ~     |       |
| DigIn CnflctB | 134 |       | ~     | ParamsDefault   | 48  | ~     |       |
| DigIn CnflctC | 135 |       | ~     | Periph Loss     | 71  | ~     |       |
| Fan Cooling   | 32  | ~     |       | Port DPI Loss   | 81  | ~     |       |
| Fatal App     | 113 | ~     |       | Power Loss      | 3   | ~     | ~     |
| Gate Disable  | 59  | ~     | ~     | Power Unit      | 70  | ~     |       |
| Ground Fault  | 13  |       |       | PrechargeActv   | 1   |       | ~     |
| Hardware Enbl | 94  | ~     |       | PwrBrd Chksum   | 104 | ~     |       |
| HeatsinkOvrTp | 8   | ~     |       | Shear Pin       | 63  | ~     |       |
| HeatsinkUndTp | 37  | 1     |       | Sleep Config    | 150 |       | ~     |
| Hrdwr Therm   | 60  | ~     |       | SpdRef Cnflct   | 27  |       | ~     |
| I/O Change    | 120 | 1     |       | Start AtPwrUp   | 147 |       | ~     |
| I/O Comm Loss | 121 | ~     |       | System Fault    | 10  | ~     |       |
| I/O Removed   | 65  | 1     |       | TB Man Conflict | 143 |       | ~     |
| IGBT OverTemp | 9   | 1     |       | UnderVoltage    | 4   | ~     | ~     |
| IGBT Temp Hw  | 31  | 1     |       | UserSetCflct    | 139 |       | ~     |
| Input Phase   | 17  | 1     | 1     | UserSet Timer   | 99  | ~     |       |
| IntDB OvrHeat | 148 |       | ~     | VHz Neg Slope   | 26  |       | ~     |
| InverterFault | 14  | ~     |       | Waking          | 149 |       | ~     |
| Load Loss     | 15  | ~     | ~     | Zero Divide     | 54  | ~     |       |

### **Fault Subcodes**

Fault Subcodes can be viewed in parameters 543, 545, 547, 549, 551, 553, 555, 557 [Fault x Subcode]. Each of these parameters corresponds with parameters 243, 245, 247, 249, 251, 253, 255, 257 [Fault x Code]. For example, if parameter 243 [Fault 1 Code] displays "5" and parameter 543 [Fault 1 Subcode] displays "273", an over voltage fault (F5) has occurred in the power unit of the drive.

#### Table 3.C Precharge Active Fault (F1) Subcodes

| Subcode | Description                                       |
|---------|---|
| 273     | The precharge circuit in the power unit is active |
| 289     | The precharge circuit in power unit 1 is active   |
| 305     | The precharge circuit in power unit 2 is active   |

#### Table 3.D Under Voltage Fault (F4) Subcodes

# SubcodeDescription273The DC Bus voltage in the power unit is too low while the drive is in a run state529The DC Bus voltage in the power unit is too low while the drive is in a run state545The DC Bus voltage in power unit 1 is too low while the drive is in a run state561The DC Bus voltage in power unit 2 is too low while the drive is in a run state785The DC Bus voltage in the power unit fell too low during a fast stop

#### Table 3.E Over Voltage Fault (F5) Subcodes

| Subcode | Description                                |
|---------|--|
| 273     | There is an over voltage in the power unit |
| 289     | There is an over voltage in power unit 1   |
| 276     | There is an over voltage in power unit 2   |
| 277     | There is an over voltage in the power unit |

#### Table 3.F Motor Stall Fault (F6) Subcode

| Subcode | Description  |
|---------|--|
| 400     | The motor is operating at high current and low frequency and is not accelerating |

#### Table 3.G Heatsink Over Temperature Fault (F8) Subcodes

| Subcode  | Description   |
|----------|---|
| 272, 273 | There is a heatsink over temperature in the power unit  |
| 274      | There is a heatsink over temperature on the Power board of the power unit                             |
| 275      | There is a heatsink over temperature in the U phase of the power unit (Frame 11 and 13 drives only)   |
| 276      | There is a heatsink over temperature in the V phase of the power unit (Frame 11 and 13 drives only)   |
| 277      | There is a heatsink over temperature in the W phase of the power unit (Frame 11 and 13 drives only)   |
| 288, 289 | There is a heatsink over temperature in power unit 1 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)                    |
| 290      | There is a heatsink over temperature on the Power board of power unit 1 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only) |
| 291      | There is a heatsink over temperature in the U phase of power unit 1 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)     |
| 292      | There is a heatsink over temperature in the V phase of power unit 1 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)     |
| 293      | There is a heatsink over temperature in the W phase of power unit 1 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)     |
| 304, 305 | There is a heatsink over temperature in power unit 2 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)                    |
| 306      | There is a heatsink over temperature on the Power board of power unit 2 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only) |
| 307      | There is a heatsink over temperature in the U phase of power unit 2 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)     |
| 308      | There is a heatsink over temperature in the V phase of power unit 2 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)     |
| 309      | There is a heatsink over temperature in the W phase of power unit 2 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)     |
| 530      | There is a Thermistor over temperature on the Power board (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)               |
| Table 3.H IGBT Over Ten | perature Fault (F9) Sub | ocode |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------|
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------|

| Subcode | Description   |
|---------|---|
| 273     | The output transistors have exceeded their maximum operating temperature due to an excessive load |

Table 3.1 System Fault (F10) Subcodes

| Subcode | Description   | Action  |
|---------|---|---|
| 273     | There is an output phase feedback fault from the motor cables   |   |
| 275     | There is an output phase feedback fault from the U phase motor cable (Frame 11 and 13 drives only)                          |   |
| 276     | There is an output phase feedback fault from the V phase motor cable (Frame 11 and 13 drives only)                          |   |
| 277     | There is an output phase feedback fault from the W phase motor cable (Frame 11 and 13 drives only)                          |   |
| 1042    | There is a disturbance at the ASIC fault-input of the Power board - ribbon cable/software                                   |   |
| 1058    | There is a disturbance at the ASIC fault-input of the Power board in  | power unit 1 - ribbon cable/software (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)  |
| 1074    | There is a disturbance at the ASIC fault-input of the Power board in  | power unit 2 - ribbon cable/software (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)  |
| 1090    | There is a disturbance at the ASIC fault-input of the Control board -   | application software  |
| 1298    | There is too much disturbance in system bus traffic on the Power bo   | ard   |
| 1314    | There is too much disturbance in system bus traffic on the Power bo   | ard in power unit 1 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)   |
| 1330    | There is too much disturbance in system bus traffic on the Power bo   | ard in power unit 2 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)   |
| 1553    | The charging relay feedback is not working  |   |
| 1810    | The charging relay control is not set on the Power board  |   |
| 1826    | The charging relay control is not set on the Power board on power u   | nit 1 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)   |
| 1827    | The charging relay control is not set configured on the Power board   | on power unit 2 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)   |
| 2065    | The Gate Driver board is without auxiliary voltage (Power ASIC-TBI  |   |
| 2067    | The Gate Driver board for the LI phase is without auxiliary voltage (F  | rame 11 and 13 drives only)   |
| 2068    | The Gate Driver board for the V phase is without auxiliary voltage (F   | irame 11 and 13 drives only)  |
| 2000    | The Gate Driver board for the W phase is without auxiliary voltage (  | Frame 11 and 13 drives only)  |
| 2003    | The Gate Driver board in power unit 1 is without auxiliary voltage (F   | rame 12 and 14 drives only)   |
| 2001    | The Gate Driver board for the LI phase in power unit 1 is without aux   | iliary voltage (Frame 14 drives only)   |
| 2003    | The Gate Driver board for the V phase in power unit 1 is without aux  | iliary voltage (Frame 14 drives only)   |
| 2004    | The Gate Driver board for the W phase in power unit 1 is without aux  | viliary voltage (Frame 14 drives only)  |
| 2000    | The Gate Driver board for the w pridse in power unit. This without du   | rame 12 and 14 drives only)   |
| 2097    | The Gate Driver board in power unit 2 is without auxiliary voltage (Fi  | dhe 12 dhu 14 unves only)   |
| 2099    | I ne Gate Driver board for the U phase in power unit 2 is without auxiliary voltage (Frame 14 drives only)                  |   |
| 2100    | I ne Gate Driver board for the V phase in power unit 2 is without auxiliary voltage (Frame 14 drives only)                  |   |
| 2101    | The Gate Driver board for the w phase in power unit 2 is without au   | killary voltage (Frame 14 drives only)  |
| 2370    | The TX fiber optic cable connected to H6 on the 700H Control board  | I IS Droken   |
| 2594    | I he tiber optic cable connected to TRIP on the Star Coupler board for power unit 1 is broken (Frame 12 and 14 drives only) |   |
| 2610    | I he tiber optic cable connected to TRIP on the Star Coupler board for power unit 2 is broken (Frame 12 and 14 drives only) |   |
| 2834    | The fiber optic cable connected to H5 on the ASIC board is broken   |   |
| //6/    | a different state for more than 5 seconds.  | <ul> <li>Verify all connections to the 20C-DG01 option board</li> <li>If this fault and subcode occurs again, replace the 20C-DG1 option board</li> </ul> |
| 8023    | A thermistor short circuit has been detected on the 20C-DG1 option board.   | <ul> <li>Verify the thermistor connections and correct if necessary</li> <li>Verify that the jumper at X10 is in the correct position</li> </ul>          |
| 8279    | The 20C-DG1 option board has been removed.  | Set parameter 359 [20C-DG1 Status] to 1"Remove" and then back to 0 "Ready".   |
| 8535    | There is an EEPROM error on the 20C-DG1 option board.   | Replace the 20C-DG1 option board  |
| 8791    | A supply voltage hardware problem has been detected on the 20C-DG1 option board.  | Replace the 20C-DG1 option board  |
| 9047    | A supply voltage hardware problem has been detected on the 20C-DG1 option board.  | Replace the 20C-DG1 option board  |
| 9303    | A supply voltage hardware problem has been detected on the 20C-DG1 option board.  | Replace the 20C-DG1 option board  |
| 9559    | A single hardware problem has been detected in the safe disable inputs on the 20C-DG1 option board.                         | Replace the 20C-DG1 option board.<br>If this fault occurs again, replace the Main Control board.  |
| 9815    | A single hardware problem has been detected in the safe disable inputs on the 20C-DG1 option board.                         | Replace the 20C-DG1 option board. If this fault occurs again, replace the Main Control board.   |

| Subcode | Description  | Action  |
|---------|--|---|
| 10071   | A single hardware problem has been detected in the safe disable inputs on the 20C-DG1 option board.                                  | Replace the 20C-DG1 option board. If this fault occurs again, replace the Main Control board. |
| 10327   | A single hardware problem has been detected in the safe disable inputs on the 20C-DG1 option board.                                  | Replace the 20C-DG1 option board. If this fault occurs again, replace the Main Control board. |
| 10583   | A single hardware problem has been detected in the thermistor input on the 20C-DG1 option board.                                     | Replace the 20C-DG1 option board  |
| 10839   | A single hardware problem has been detected in the thermistor input on the 20C-DG1 option board.                                     | Replace the 20C-DG1 option board  |
| 11096   | A single hardware problem has been detected in the thermistor input on the 20C-DG1 option board.                                     | Replace the 20C-DG1 option board  |
| 11351   | A single hardware problem has been detected in the safe disable inputs or in the thermistor input on the 20C-DG1 option board.       | Replace the 20C-DG1 option board. If this fault occurs again, replace the Main Control board. |
| 11607   | A single hardware problem has been detected in the safe disable inputs or in the thermistor input on the 20C-DG1 option board.       | Replace the 20C-DG1 option board. If this fault occurs again, replace the Main Control board. |
| 11863   | A single hardware problem has been detected in the safe disable inputs or in the thermistor input on the 20C-DG1 option board.       | Replace the 20C-DG1 option board. If this fault occurs again, replace the Main Control board. |
| 12119   | The 20C-DG1 option board has been mounted in an incompatible Main Control board that is not equipped with the Safe Disable function. | Replace the Main Control board.   |
| 12376   | Parameter expander board, slot B, Therm Trip is set to OFF even if the jumper X12 is not cut.  |   |

#### Table 3.J Over Current Fault (F12) Subcodes

| Subcode  | Description   |
|----------|---|
| 272, 273 | There is an over current in the power unit  |
| 275      | There is an over current in the U phase of the power unit (Frame 11 and 13 drives only) |
| 276      | There is an over current in the V phase of the power unit (Frame 11 and 13 drives only) |
| 277      | There is an over current in the W phase of the power unit (Frame 11 and 13 drives only) |
| 288, 289 | There is an over current in power unit 1 (Frame 12 drives only)                         |
| 291      | There is an over current in the U phase of power unit 1 (Frame 14 drives only)          |
| 292      | There is an over current in the V phase of power unit 1 (Frame 14 drives only)          |
| 293      | There is an over current in the W phase of power unit 1 (Frame 14 drives only)          |
| 304, 305 | There is an over current in power unit 2 (Frame 12 drives only)                         |
| 307      | There is an over current in the U phase of power unit 2 (Frame 14 drives only)          |
| 308      | There is an over current in the V phase of power unit 2 (Frame 14 drives only)          |
| 309      | There is an over current in the W phase of power unit 2 (Frame 14 drives only)          |

#### Table 3.K Ground Fault (F13) Subcode

| Subcode | Description                               |
|---------|---|
| 273     | There is a ground fault in the power unit |

#### Table 3.L Load Loss Fault (F15) Subcode

| Subcode | Description                                |
|---------|--|
| 400     | The motor underload protection has tripped |

#### Table 3.M Input Phase Fault (F17) Subcodes

| Subcode | Description  |
|---------|--|
| 273     | One input line phase in the power unit is missing            |
| 289     | One input line phase in power unit 1 is missing              |
| 305     | One input line phase in power unit 2 is missing              |
| 529     | One input line phase in a regenerative power unit is missing |

#### Table 3.N Output Phase Missing Fault (F21) Subcode

| Subcode | Description   |
|---------|---|
| 273     | There is zero current in one of the output motor phases in the power unit |

#### Table 3.0 Brake Resistor Missing Fault (F28) Subcodes

| Subcode | Description   |
|---------|---|
| 273     | No brake resistor has been detected (Frame 9 drives only) |

#### Table 3.P Microprocessor Watchdog Fault (F30) Subcode

| Subcode | Description   |
|---------|---|
| 322     | A microprocessor watchdog timeout has occurred on the Control board |

#### Table 3.Q IGBT Temperature Hardware Fault (F31) Subcodes

| Subcode  | Description  |
|----------|--|
| 272, 273 | The output current has exceeded the instantaneous current limit in the power unit  |
| 275      | The output current has exceeded the instantaneous current limit in the U phase of the power unit (Frame 11 and 13 drives only) |
| 276      | The output current has exceeded the instantaneous current limit in the V phase of the power unit (Frame 11 and 13 drives only) |
| 277      | The output current has exceeded the instantaneous current limit in the W phase of the power unit (Frame 11 and 13 drives only) |
| 288, 289 | The output current has exceeded the instantaneous current limit in power unit 1 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)                  |
| 291      | The output current has exceeded the instantaneous current limit in the U phase of power unit 1 (Frame 14 drives only)          |
| 292      | The output current has exceeded the instantaneous current limit in the V phase of power unit 1 (Frame 14 drives only)          |
| 293      | The output current has exceeded the instantaneous current limit in the W phase of power unit 1 (Frame 14 drives only)          |
| 304, 305 | The output current has exceeded the instantaneous current limit in power unit 2 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)                  |
| 307      | The output current has exceeded the instantaneous current limit in the U phase of power unit 2 (Frame 14 drives only)          |
| 308      | The output current has exceeded the instantaneous current limit in the V phase of power unit 2 (Frame 14 drives only)          |
| 309      | The output current has exceeded the instantaneous current limit in the W phase of power unit 2 (Frame 14 drives only)          |

#### Table 3.R Fan Cooling Fault (F32) Subcodes

| Subcode | Description   |  |  |
|---------|---|--|--|
| 273     | The fan(s) in the power unit does not work according to feedback information                          |  |  |
| 289     | The fans in power unit 1 does not work according to feedback information (Frame 12 an 14 drives only) |  |  |
| 305     | The fans in power unit 2 does not work according to feedback information (Frame 12 14 drives only)    |  |  |

#### Table 3.S Communication Bus Fault (F34) Subcode

| Subcode | Description                          |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| 338     | A sent message was not acknowledged. |

| Subcode  | Description  |  |  |
|----------|--|--|--|
| 272, 273 | There is a heatsink under temperature in the power unit  |  |  |
| 275      | There is a heatsink under temperature in the U phase of the power unit (Frame 11 and 13 drives only) |  |  |
| 276      | There is a heatsink under temperature in the V phase of the power unit (Frame 11 and 13 drives only) |  |  |
| 277      | There is a heatsink under temperature in the W phase of the power unit (Frame 11 and 13 drives only) |  |  |
| 288, 289 | There is a heatsink under temperature in power unit 1 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)                  |  |  |
| 291      | There is a heatsink under temperature in the U phase of power unit 1 (Frame 14 drives only)          |  |  |
| 292      | There is a heatsink under temperature in the V phase of power unit 1 (Frame 14 drives only)          |  |  |
| 293      | There is a heatsink under temperature in the W phase of power unit 1 (Frame 14 drives only)          |  |  |
| 304, 305 | There is a heatsink under temperature in power unit 2 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)                  |  |  |
| 307      | There is a heatsink under temperature in the U phase of power unit 2 (Frame 14 drives only)          |  |  |
| 308      | There is a heatsink under temperature in the V phase of power unit 2 (Frame 14 drives only)          |  |  |
| 309      | There is a heatsink under temperature in the W phase of power unit 2 (Frame 14 drives only)          |  |  |

Table 3.T Heatsink Under Temperature Fault (F37) Subcodes

# Table 3.U Device Change (F44), Device Added (F45), I/O Option Board Removed (F65), Power Board Checksum (F104), New I/O Option Board (F107) and I/O Option Board Change (F120) Fault Subcodes

| Subcode | Description   |  |  |  |
|---------|---|--|--|--|
| 273     | The power unit has been changed, added, removed, has experienced a checksum error, or is new and the parameters for the device/board remain unchanged.  |  |  |  |
| 274     | The Power board has been changed, added, removed, has experienced a checksum error, or is new and the parameters for the device/board remain unchanged.   |  |  |  |
| 278     | The circuit board in Slot A of the control unit has been changed, added, removed, has experienced a checksum error, or is new and the parameters for the device/board remain unchanged.                               |  |  |  |
| 279     | The circuit board in Slot B of the control unit has been changed, added, removed, has experienced a checksum error, or is new and the parameters for the device/board remain unchanged.                               |  |  |  |
| 282     | The circuit board in Slot E of the control unit has been changed, added, removed, has experienced a checksum error, or is new and the parameters for the device/board remain unchanged.                               |  |  |  |
| 289     | A device or circuit board in power unit 1 has been changed, added, removed, has experienced a checksum error, or is new and the parameters for the device/board remain unchanged. (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)       |  |  |  |
| 290     | The Power board in power unit 1 has been changed, added, removed, has experienced a checksum error, or is new and the parameters for the device/board remain unchanged. (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)                 |  |  |  |
| 294     | The circuit board in Slot A of the control unit has been changed, added, removed, has experienced a checksum error, or is new and the parameters for the device/board remain unchanged. (Frame 12 and 14 drives only) |  |  |  |
| 295     | The circuit board in Slot B of the control unit has been changed, added, removed, has experienced a checksum error, or is new and the parameters for the device/board remain unchanged. (Frame 12 and 14 drives only) |  |  |  |
| 298     | The circuit board in Slot E of the control unit has been changed, added, removed, has experienced a checksum error, or is new and the parameters for the device/board remain unchanged. (Frame 12 and 14 drives only) |  |  |  |
| 305     | A device or circuit board in power unit 2 has been changed, added, removed, has experienced a checksum error, or is new and the parameters for the device/board remain unchanged.                                     |  |  |  |

| Subcode | Description  |  |  |
|---------|--|--|--|
| 321     | A device or circuit board has been changed, added, removed, has experienced a checksum error, or is new and the parameters for the device/board remain unchanged.  |  |  |
| 322     | The Control board has been changed, added, removed, has experienced a checksum error, or is new and the parameters for the device/board remain unchanged.  |  |  |
| 326     | The circuit board in Slot A of the control unit has been changed, added, removed, has experienced a checksum error, or is new and the parameters for the device/board remain unchanged.                          |  |  |
| 327     | The circuit board in Slot B of the control unit has been changed, added, removed, has experienced a checksum error, or is new and the parameters for the device/board remain unchanged.                          |  |  |
| 330     | The circuit board in Slot E of the control unit has been changed, added, removed, has experienced a checksum error, or is new and the parameters for the device/board remain unchanged.                          |  |  |
| 369     | The Star Coupler board on the control unit has been changed, added, removed, has experienced a checksum error, or is new and the parameters for the device/board remain unchanged. (Frame 12 and 14 drives only) |  |  |
| 370     | The Star Coupler board has been changed, added, removed, has experienced a checksum error, or is new and the parameters for the device/board remain unchanged. (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)                     |  |  |
| 561     | The power level in power unit 2 is not equal to the power level in power unit 1 after a microprocessor reset. (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)  |  |  |

#### Table 3.V NVS Read Checksum Fault (F47) Subcode

| Subcode | Description  |
|---------|--|
| 322     | An operating time or energy counter checksum error has occurred on the Control board |

#### Table 3.W Motor Over Temperature Fault (F16) Subcode

| Subcode | Description  |
|---------|--|
| 400     | The motor is operating at high current and low frequency and is not accelerating |

#### Table 3.X Power Unit Fault (F70) Subcodes

| Subcode  | Description  |  |  |  |
|----------|--|--|--|--|
| 272, 273 | There is saturation in the power unit  |  |  |  |
| 275      | There is saturation in the U phase of the power unit (Frame 11 and 13 drives only) |  |  |  |
| 276      | There is saturation in the V phase of the power unit (Frame 11 and 13 drives only) |  |  |  |
| 277      | There is saturation in the W phase of the power unit (Frame 11 and 13 drives only) |  |  |  |
| 288, 289 | There is saturation in power unit 1 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)                  |  |  |  |
| 291      | There is saturation in the U phase of power unit 1 (Frame 14 drives only)          |  |  |  |
| 292      | There is saturation in the V phase of power unit 1 (Frame 14 drives only)          |  |  |  |
| 293      | There is saturation in the W phase of power unit 1 (Frame 14 drives only)          |  |  |  |
| 304, 305 | There is saturation in power unit 2 (Frame 12 and 14 drives only)                  |  |  |  |
| 307      | There is saturation in the U phase of power unit 2 (Frame 14 drives only)          |  |  |  |
| 308      | There is saturation in the V phase of power unit 2 (Frame 14 drives only)          |  |  |  |
| 309      | There is saturation in the W phase of power unit 2 (Frame 14 drives only)          |  |  |  |

#### Table 3.Y Hardware Enable Fault (F94) Subcode

| Subcode | Description  |
|---------|--|
| 338     | An hardware enable signal is missing from the control terminal block |

| Subcode | Description   |  |  |
|---------|---|--|--|
| 322     | A firmware interface powerdown variable checksum error has occurred on the Control board  |  |  |
| 578     | A firmware interface variable checksum error has occurred on the Control board  |  |  |
| 834     | A system powerdown variable checksum error (panel menu index, fault history pointer) has occurred on the Control board            |  |  |
| 1090    | A system parameter checksum error (multimonitor, panel default pages) has occurred on the Control board                           |  |  |
| 1346    | An application defined powerdown, variable checksum error has occurred on the Control board                                       |  |  |
| 1602    | An application defined powerdown, variable checksum error has occurred on the Control board                                       |  |  |
| 2626    | A system parameter checksum error (fault history entries, device valid, system menu parameters) has occurred on the Control board |  |  |

#### Table 3.Z Parameter Checksum Fault (F100) Subcodes

#### Table 3.AA Main Control Board - Power Board Configuration Fault (F106) Subcode

| Subcode | Description                                      |
|---------|--|
| 385     | The software and the power unit are incompatible |

## **Clearing Alarms**

Alarms are automatically cleared when the condition that caused the alarm is no longer present.

# Common Symptoms and Corrective Actions

#### Drive does not Start from Start or Run Inputs wired to the terminal block.

| Cause(s)   | Indication   | Corrective Action  |
|--|--|--|
| Drive is Faulted   | Flashing red status light  | Clear fault.<br>• Press Stop<br>• Cycle power<br>• Set [Fault Clear] to 1 (See<br>page 2-28)<br>• "Clear Faults" on the HIM<br>Diagnostic menu.  |
| <ul> <li>Incorrect input wiring. See pages</li> <li>Installation Manual for wiring examples.</li> <li>2 wire control requires Run, Run<br/>Forward, Run Reverse or Jog input.</li> <li>3 wire control requires Start and Stop<br/>inputs.</li> <li>Jumper from terminal 17 to 20 is<br/>required when using the 24V DC<br/>internal supply.</li> </ul> | None   | Wire inputs correctly and/or install jumper.   |
| <ul> <li>Incorrect digital input programming.</li> <li>Mutually exclusive choices have been made (i.e., Jog and Jog Forward).</li> <li>2 wire and 3 wire programming may</li> </ul>  | None   | Program [Digital Inx Sel] for<br>correct inputs. <u>(See page 2-39)</u><br>Start or Run programming may be<br>missing.   |
| <ul> <li>be conflicting.</li> <li>Exclusive functions (i.e, direction control) may have multiple inputs configured.</li> <li>Stop is factory default and is not wired.</li> </ul>  | Flashing yellow status<br>light and "DigIn CflctB"<br>indication on LCD HIM.<br>[Drive Status 2] shows<br>type 2 alarm(s). | Program [Digital Inx Sel] to<br>resolve conflicts. (See page 2-39)<br>Remove multiple selections for the<br>same function.<br>Install stop button to apply a signal<br>at stop terminal. |

#### Drive does not Start from HIM.

| Cause(s)  | Indication | Corrective Action   |
|---|------------|---|
| Drive is programmed for 2 wire control.<br>HIM Start button is disabled for 2 wire control. | None       | If 2 wire control is required, no<br>action needed.<br>If 3 wire control is required,<br>program [Digital Inx Sel] for<br>correct inputs. (See page 2-39) |

| Cause(s)  | Indication   | Corrective Action   |
|---|--|---|
| No value is coming from the source of the command.                                | LCD HIM Status Line<br>indicates "At Speed"<br>and output is 0 Hz. | <ol> <li>If the source is an analog input,<br/>check wiring and use a meter to<br/>check for presence of signal.</li> </ol> |
|   |  | <ol> <li>Check [Commanded Speed] for<br/>correct source. (<u>See page 2-6</u>)</li> </ol>                                   |
| Incorrect reference source has been programmed.                                   | None   | 3. Check [Speed Ref Source] for the source of the speed reference. (See page 2-26)  |
|   |  | <ol> <li>Reprogram [Speed Ref A Sel] for<br/>correct source. <u>(See page 2-11)</u></li> </ol>                              |
| Incorrect Reference source is being selected via remote device or digital inputs. | None   | 5. Check [Drive Status 1], page 2-25,<br>bits 12 and 13 for unexpected source<br>selections.                                |
|   |  | 6. Check [Dig In Status], <u>page 2-26</u> to see if inputs are selecting an alternate source.                              |
|   |  | 7. Reprogram digital inputs to correct<br>"Speed Sel x" option. (See<br>page 2-39)  |

#### Drive does not respond to changes in speed command.

#### Motor and/or drive will not accelerate to commanded speed.

| Cause(s)   | Indication | Corrective Action  |
|--|------------|--|
| Acceleration time is excessive.  | None       | Reprogram [Accel Time x]. (See page 2-16)  |
| Excess load or short acceleration<br>times force the drive into current<br>limit, slowing or stopping<br>acceleration. | None       | Check [Drive Status 2], bit 10 to see if the drive<br>is in Current Limit. <u>(See page 2-25)</u><br>Remove excess load or reprogram [Accel Time<br>x]. <u>(See page 2-16)</u> |
| Speed command source or value is not as expected.  | None       | Check for the proper Speed Command using Steps 1 through 7 above.  |
| Programming is preventing the drive output from exceeding limiting values.   | None       | Check [Maximum Speed] (See page 2-10) and [Maximum Freq] (See page 2-8) to assure that speed is not limited by programming.  |

### Motor operation is unstable.

| Cause(s)                              | Indication | Corrective Action   |
|---------------------------------------|------------|---|
| Motor data was incorrectly entered or | None       | 1. Correctly enter motor nameplate data.  |
| Autotune was not performed.           |            | <ol> <li>Perform "Static" or "Rotate" Autotune<br/>procedure. (Param #061, page 2-9)</li> </ol> |
|                                       |            | 3. Set gain parameters to default values.   |

#### Drive will not reverse motor direction.

| Cause(s)   | Indication | Corrective Action   |
|--|------------|---|
| Digital input is not selected for reversing control.                   | None       | Check [Digital Inx Sel], page 2-39. Choose correct input and program for reversing mode.  |
| Digital input is incorrectly wired.                                    | None       | Check input wiring.   |
| Direction mode parameter is<br>incorrectly programmed.                 | None       | Reprogram [Direction Mode], <u>page 2-22</u> for analog "Bipolar" or digital "Unipolar" control.  |
| Motor wiring is improperly phased for reverse.                         | None       | Check for single phasing on the output of the drive.  |
| A bipolar analog speed command input is incorrectly wired or signal is | None       | 1. Use meter to check that an analog input voltage is present.  |
| absent.  |            | <ol> <li>Check wiring.</li> <li>Positive voltage commands forward direction.</li> <li>Negative voltage commands reverse direction.</li> </ol> |

#### Stopping the drive results in a Decel Inhibit fault.

| Cause(s)   | Indication   | Corrective Action   |
|--|--|---|
| The bus regulation feature is<br>enabled and is halting deceleration<br>due to excessive bus voltage.<br>Excess bus voltage is normally due<br>to excessive regenerated energy or<br>unstable AC line input voltages.<br>Internal timer has halted drive<br>operation. | Decel Inhibit<br>fault screen.<br>LCD Status Line<br>indicates<br>"Faulted". | <ol> <li>See Attention statement on page P-3.</li> <li>Reprogram parameters 161/162 to<br/>eliminate any "Adjust Freq" selection.</li> <li>Disable bus regulation (parameters 161 &amp;<br/>162) and add a dynamic brake.</li> <li>Correct AC input line instability or add an<br/>isolation transformer.</li> <li>Beset drive</li> </ol> |

#### **Technical Support Options**

#### **Technical Support Wizards**

If you are connected to a drive via DriveExplorer<sup>™</sup> or DriveExecutive<sup>™</sup>, you can run a Tech Support wizard to gather information that will help diagnose problems with your drive and/or peripheral device. The information gathered by the wizard is saved as a text file and can be emailed to your remote technical support contact. (See <u>What You Need When You</u> <u>Call Tech Support on page 3-22</u> for more information.)

To run a Tech Support wizard in DriveExplorer, select **Wizards** from the **Actions** menu. In DriveExecutive, select **Wizards** from the **Tools** menu. Or, click the **Steeler** button. Follow the prompts to complete the wizard.



### What You Need When You Call Tech Support

When you contact Technical Support, please be prepared to provide the following information:

- Order number
- Product catalog number and drives series number (if applicable)
- Product serial number
- Firmware revision level
- Most recent fault code
- Your application

The data contained in the following parameters will help in initial troubleshooting of a faulted drive. You can use the table below to record the data provided in each parameter listed.

| Parameter(s) | Name             | Description   | Parameter Data |
|--------------|------------------|---|----------------|
| 224          | Fault Frequency  | Captures and displays the output speed of drive at time of last fault.    |                |
| 225          | Fault Amps       | Captures and displays motor amps at time of last fault.                   |                |
| 226          | Fault Bus Volts  | Captures and displays the DC bus voltage of drive at time of last fault.  |                |
| 227          | Status 1 @ Fault | Captures and displays [Drive Status 1] bit pattern at time of last fault. |                |
| 228          | Status 2 @ Fault | Captures and displays [Drive Status 2] bit pattern at time of last fault. |                |
| 229          | Alarm 1 @ Fault  | Captures and displays [Drive Alarm 1] bit pattern at time of last fault.  |                |
| 230          | Alarm 2 @ Fault  | Captures and displays [Drive Alarm 2] bit pattern at time of last fault.  |                |
| 243          | Fault 1 Code     | A code that represents the fault that tripped the drive.                  |                |
| 245          | Fault 2 Code     |   |                |
| 247          | Fault 3 Code     |   |                |
| 249          | Fault 4 Code     |   |                |
| 251          | Fault 5 Code     |   |                |
| 253          | Fault 6 Code     |   |                |
| 255          | Fault 7 Code     |   |                |
| 257          | Fault 8 Code     |   |                |
| 244          | Fault 1 Time     | Time stamp of the fault occurrence.                                       |                |
| 246          | Fault 2 Time     |   |                |
| 248          | Fault 3 Time     |   |                |
| 250          | Fault 4 Time     |   |                |
| 252          | Fault 5 Time     |   |                |
| 254          | Fault 6 Time     |   |                |
| 256          | Fault 7 Time     |   |                |
| 258          | Fault 8 Time     |   |                |
| 543          | Fault 1 Subcode  | The subcode for the corresponding fault identified in [Fault x Code]      |                |
| 545          | Fault 2 Subcode  |   |                |
| 547          | Fault 3 Subcode  |   |                |
| 549          | Fault 4 Subcode  |   |                |
| 551          | Fault 5 Subcode  |   |                |
| 553          | Fault 6 Subcode  |   |                |
| 555          | Fault 7 Subcode  |   |                |
| 557          | Fault 8 Subcode  |   |                |
| 262-269      | Alarm Code 1-8   | A code that represents a drive alarm. No time stamp available.            |                |

## **HIM Overview**

| For information on                | See page   |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| External and Internal Connections | <u>A-1</u> |
| LCD Display Elements              | <u>A-2</u> |
| ALT Functions                     | <u>A-2</u> |
| Menu Structure                    | <u>A-3</u> |
| Viewing and Editing Parameters    | <u>A-5</u> |
| Removing/Installing the HIM       | <u>A-5</u> |

## External and Internal Connections





HIM panel opens to allow access to DPI interface. To open panel, remove screws on left side of HIM panel and swing open.

| No. | Connector       | Description  |
|-----|-----------------|--|
| 0   | DPI Port 1      | HIM connection when installed in drive.                          |
| 0   | DPI Port 2      | Cable connection for handheld and remote options.                |
| 0   | DPI Port 3 or 2 | Splitter cable connected to DPI Port 2 provides additional port. |
| 4   | DPI Port 4      | Not available.   |
| 0   | DPI Port 5      | Cable connection for communications adapter.                     |

## **LCD Display Elements**

| Display  | Description  |
|--|--|
| F> Power Loss<br>0.0 Hz<br>Main Menu:<br>Diagnostics<br>Parameter<br>Device Scleet | Direction   Drive Status   Alarm   Auto/Man   Information<br>Commanded or Output Frequency<br>Programming / Monitoring / Troubleshooting |
|  |  |

## ALT Functions

To use an ALT function, press the ALT key, release it, then press the programming key associated with one of the following functions:

Table A.A ALT Key Functions

| ALT Key | and then .     |            | Performs this function  |
|---------|----------------|------------|---|
|         | Esc S.M.A.R.T. |            | Displays the S.M.A.R.T. screen.   |
|         | Sel            | View       | Allows the selection of how parameters will be viewed or detailed information about a parameter or component.                           |
|         |                | Lang       | Displays the language selection screen.   |
|         |                | Auto / Man | Switches between Auto and Manual Modes.   |
| ALT     | -              | Remove     | Allows HIM removal without causing a fault if the HIM is not the last controlling device and does not have Manual control of the drive. |
|         |                | Exp        | Allows value to be entered as an exponent.<br>(Not available on PowerFlex 700.)   |
|         | +/-            | Param #    | Allows entry of a parameter number for viewing/ editing.  |

#### **Menu Structure**

Figure A.1 HIM Menu Structure



#### **Diagnostics Menu**

When a fault trips the drive, use this menu to access detailed data about the drive.

| Option                | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Faults                | View fault queue or fault information, clear faults or reset drive. |
| Status Info           | View parameters that display status information about the drive.    |
| <b>Device Version</b> | View the firmware version and hardware series of components.        |
| HIM Version           | View the firmware version and hardware series of the HIM.           |

#### Parameter Menu

See Viewing and Editing Parameters on page A-5.

#### **Device Select Menu**

Use this menu to access parameters in connected peripheral devices.

#### Memory Storage Menu

Drive data can be saved to, or recalled from, User and HIM sets. *User sets* are files stored in permanent nonvolatile drive memory. *HIM sets* are files stored in permanent nonvolatile HIM memory.

| Option  | Description   |
|---|---|
| HIM Copycat<br>Device -> HIM<br>Device <- HIM | Save data to a HIM set, load data from a HIM set to active drive memory or delete a HIM set.  |
| Device User Sets                              | Save data to a User set, load data from a User set to active drive memory or name a User set. |
| Reset To Defaults                             | Restore the drive to its factory-default settings.  |

#### Start Up Menu

See Chapter 1.

#### Preferences Menu

The HIM and drive have features that you can customize.

| Option          | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Drive Identity  | Add text to identify the drive.   |
| Change Password | Enable/disable or modify the password.  |
| User Dspy Lines | Select the display, parameter, scale and text for the User Display. The User Display is two lines of user-defined data that appears when the HIM is not being used for programming. |
| User Dspy Time  | Set the wait time for the User Display or enable/disable it.  |
| User Dspy Video | Select Reverse or Normal video for the Frequency and User Display lines.  |
| Reset User Dspy | Return all the options for the User Display to factory default values.  |

The PowerFlex 700H drive is initially set to Basic Parameter View. To view all parameters, set parameter 196 [Param Access Lvl] to option 1 "Advanced".

## Viewing and Editing Parameters

#### LCD HIM



Numeric Keypad Shortcut

If using a HIM with a numeric keypad, press the ALT key and the +/- key to access the parameter by typing its number.

**Removing/Installing the HIM** The HIM can be removed or installed while the drive is powered.

**Important:** HIM removal is only permissible in Auto mode. If the HIM is removed while in Manual mode or the HIM is the only remaining control device, a fault will occur.



## **Application Notes**

| For information on       | See page   | F |
|--------------------------|------------|---|
| External Brake Resistor  | <u>B-1</u> | P |
| Minimum Speed            | <u>B-1</u> | R |
| Motor Control Technology | <u>B-2</u> | S |
| Motor Overload           | <u>B-3</u> | S |
| Overspeed                | <u>B-5</u> | S |
| Power Loss Ride Through  | <u>B-6</u> | S |

| For information on  | See page    |
|---------------------|-------------|
| Process PI          | <u>B-8</u>  |
| Reverse Speed Limit | <u>B-11</u> |
| Skip Frequency      | <u>B-12</u> |
| Sleep Wake Mode     | <u>B-14</u> |
| Start At PowerUp    | <u>B-16</u> |
| Stop Modes          | <u>B-17</u> |

## **External Brake Resistor**

Figure B.1 External Brake Resistor Circuitry



**Minimum Speed** 

See Reverse Speed Limit on page B-11

#### Motor Control Technology

Within the PowerFlex family there are several motor control technologies:

- Torque Producers
- Torque Controllers
- Speed Regulators

#### **Torque Producers**

#### Volts/Hertz

This technology follows a specific pattern of voltage and frequency output to the motor, regardless of the motor being used. The shape of the V/Hz curve can be controlled a limited amount, but once the shape is determined, the drive output is fixed to those values. Given the fixed values, each motor will react based on its own speed/torque characteristics.

This technology is good for basic centrifugal fan/pump operation and for most multi-motor applications. Torque production is generally good.

#### Sensorless Vector

This technology combines the basic Volts/Hertz concept with known motor parameters such as Rated FLA, HP, Voltage, stator resistance and flux producing current. Knowledge of the individual motor attached to the drive allows the drive to adjust the output pattern to the motor and load conditions. By identifying motor parameters, the drive can maximize the torque produced in the motor and extend the speed range at which that torque can be produced.

This technology is excellent for applications that require a wider speed range and applications that need maximum possible torque for breakaway, acceleration or overload. Centrifuges, extruders, conveyors and others are candidates.

#### **Torque Controllers**

#### Vector

This technology differs from the two above, because it actually controls or regulates torque. Rather than allowing the motor and load to actually determine the amount of torque produced, Vector technology allows the drive to regulate the torque to a defined value. By independently identifying and controlling both flux and torque currents in the motor, true control of torque is achieved. High bandwidth current regulators remain active with or without encoder feedback to produce outstanding results.

This technology is excellent for those applications where torque control, rather than mere torque production, is key to the success of the process. These include web handling, demanding extruders and lifting applications such as hoists or material handling.

Vector Control can operate in one of two configurations:

1. Encoderless

Not to be confused with Sensorless Vector above, Encoderless Vector based on Allen-Bradley's patented Field Oriented Control technology means that a feedback device is <u>not</u> required. Torque control can be achieved across a significant speed range without feedback.

2. Closed Loop (with Encoder)

## 

Vector Control with encoder feedback utilizes Allen-Bradley's Force Technology<sup>™</sup>. This industry leading technology allows the drive to control torque over the entire speed range, including zero speed. For those applications that require smooth torque regulation at very low speeds or full torque at zero speed, Closed Loop Vector Control is the answer.

#### Speed Regulators

Any of the PowerFlex drives, regardless of their motor control technology (Volts/Hz, Sensorless Vector or Vector) can be set up to regulate speed. Speed regulation and torque regulation must be separated to understand drive operation.

The PowerFlex 70/700 with Standard Control and the PowerFlex 700H can be programmed to regulate speed using the slip compensation feature. Slip compensation reacts to load changes by adjusting the drive output frequency to maintain motor <u>speed</u>. Torque production operates independently. This feature produces speed regulation of about 0.5% of base speed over a specified speed range (40:1 for V/Hz and 80:1 for Sensorless Vector). These drives do not have the capability to extend the speed range or tighten the speed regulation below 0.5% because they do not have connections for a feedback device.

#### Motor Overload

For single motor applications the drive can be programmed to protect the motor from overload conditions. An electronic thermal overload I<sup>2</sup>T function emulates a thermal overload relay. This operation is based on three parameters; [Motor NP FLA], [Motor OL Factor] and [Motor OL Hertz] (parameters 042, 048 and 047, respectively).

[Motor NP FLA] is multiplied by [Motor OL Factor] to allow the user to define the continuous level of current allowed by the motor thermal overload. [Motor OL Hertz] is used to allow the user to adjust the frequency below which the motor overload is derated.

The motor can operate up to 102% of FLA continuously. If the drive had just been activated, it will run at 150% of FLA for 180 seconds. If the motor had been operating at 100% for over 30 minutes, the drive will run at 150%

of FLA for 60 seconds. These values assume the drive is operating above [Motor OL Hertz], and that [Motor OL Factor] is set to 1.00.

Operation below 100% current causes the temperature calculation to account for motor cooling.



[Motor OL Hertz] defines the frequency where motor overload capacity derate should begin. The motor overload capacity is reduced when operating below [Motor OL Hertz]. For all settings of [Motor OL Hertz] other than zero, the overload capacity is reduced to 70% at an output frequency of zero.



[Motor NP FLA] is multiplied by [Motor OL Factor] to select the rated current for the motor thermal overload. This can be used to raise or lower the level of current that will cause the motor thermal overload to trip. The effective overload factor is a combination of [Motor OL Hertz] and [Motor OL Factor].



Note: This graph represents a motor with a speed range of 2:1.

#### Overspeed

Overspeed Limit is a user programmable value that allows operation at maximum speed, but also provides an "overspeed band" that will allow a speed regulator such as slip compensation to increase the output frequency above maximum speed in order to maintain maximum motor speed.

The figure below illustrates a typical Custom V/Hz profile. Minimum Speed is entered in Hertz and determines the lower speed reference limit during normal operation. Maximum Speed is entered in Hertz and determines the upper speed reference limit. The two "Speed" parameters only limit the speed reference and not the output frequency.

The actual output frequency at maximum speed reference is the sum of the speed reference plus "speed adder" components from functions such as slip compensation.

The Overspeed Limit is entered in Hertz and added to Maximum Speed and the sum of the two (Speed Limit) limit the output frequency. This sum (Speed Limit) must is compared to Maximum Frequency and an alarm is initiated which prevents operation if the Speed Limit exceeds Maximum Frequency.



**Power Loss Ride Through** When AC input power is lost, energy is being supplied to the motor from the DC bus capacitors. The energy from the capacitors is not being replaced (via the AC line), thus, the DC bus voltage will fall rapidly. The drive must detect this fall and react according to the way it is programmed.

There are three possible methods of dealing with low bus voltages:

- 1. "Coast" Disable the transistors and allow the motor to coast.
- **2.** "Decel" Decelerate the motor at just the correct rate so that the energy absorbed from the mechanical load balances the losses.
- **3.** "Continue" Allow the drive to power the motor down to the undervoltage trip level.

Two parameters display DC bus voltage:

- [DC Bus Voltage] displays the instantaneous value.
- [DC Bus Memory] displays an estimate of the full-load DC bus voltage.

All drive reactions to power loss are based on either a fixed percentage of [DC Bus Memory], a fixed DC bus voltage, or a user-programmable DC bus voltage. The selected power loss mode determines which trigger levels are available, and the choice of voltage levels is made by "toggling" a digital input programmed to "Pwr Loss Lvl."

If "Continue" is selected, the drive will ignore a loss of DC bus voltage and continue to run the motor until the drive trips on an Undervoltage Fault (F004).

If "Decel" is selected, there is a choice of two levels for recognizing a power loss. If a digital input is programmed for "Pwr Loss Lvl" but is not

energized, or no input is programmed, the drive will recognize a power loss at 80% of [DC Bus Memory]. If a digital input is programmed for "Pwr Loss Lvl" and the input is energized, a power loss will be recognized at the value of [Power Loss Volts].

If "Coast" is selected, there is a choice of two levels for recognizing a power loss. If a digital input is programmed for "Pwr Loss Lvl" but is not energized, or no input is programmed, the drive will recognize a power loss at 73% of [DC Bus Memory]. If a digital input is programmed for "Power Loss Lvl" and the input is energized, a power loss will be recognized at the value of [Power Loss Volts].









#### **Process Pl**

The internal PI function of the PowerFlex 700H provides closed loop process control with proportional and integral control action. The function is designed for use in applications that require simple control of a process without external control devices. The PI function allows the microprocessor of the drive to follow a single process control loop.



The PI function reads a process variable input to the drive and compares it to a desired setpoint stored in the drive. The algorithm will then adjust the output of the PI regulator, changing drive output frequency to try and make the process variable equal the setpoint.

It can operate as trim mode by summing the PI loop output with a master speed reference.



Or, it can operate as control mode by supplying the entire speed reference. This method is identified as "exclusive mode"



### **PI Enable**

The output of the PI loop can be turned on (enabled) or turned off (disabled). This control allows the user to determine when the PI loop is providing part or all of the commanded speed. The logic for enabling the PI loop is shown below.



The drive must be running for the PI loop to be enabled. The loop will be disabled when the drive is ramping to a stop (unless "Stop Mode" is configured in [PI Configuration]), jogging or the signal loss protection for the analog input(s) is sensing a loss of signal.

If a digital input has been configured to "PI Enable," two events are required to enable the loop: the digital input must be closed AND bit 0 of the PI Control parameter must be = 1.

If no digital input is configured to "PI Enable," then only the Bit 0 = 1 condition must be met. If the bit is permanently set to a "1", then the loop will become enabled as soon as the drive goes into "run".



## **Reverse Speed Limit**

Figure B.4 [Rev Speed Limit], parameter 454 set to zero 10V



Figure B.5 [Rev Speed Limit], parameter 454 set to a non-zero Value



#### **Skip Frequency**





Some machinery may have a resonant operating frequency that must be avoided to minimize the risk of equipment damage. To assure that the motor cannot continuously operate at one or more of the points, skip frequencies are used. Parameters 084-086, ([Skip Frequency 1-3]) are available to set the frequencies to be avoided.

The value programmed into the skip frequency parameters sets the center point for an entire "skip band" of frequencies. The width of the band (range of frequency around the center point) is determined by parameter 87, [Skip Freq Band]. The range is split, half above and half below the skip frequency parameter.

If the commanded frequency of the drive is greater than or equal to the skip (center) frequency and less than or equal to the high value of the band (skip plus 1/2 band), the drive will set the output frequency to the high value of the band. See (A) in Figure B.6.

If the commanded frequency is less than the skip (center) frequency and greater than or equal to the low value of the band (skip minus 1/2 band), the drive will set the output frequency to the low value of the band. See (B) in Figure B.6.

Acceleration and deceleration are not affected by the skip frequencies. Normal accel/decel will proceed through the band once the commanded frequency is greater than the skip frequency. See (A) & (B) in Figure B.6. This function affects only continuous operation within the band.

| Skin Fraguency Evamples                     |                  |                               |  |  |  |
|---|------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| The skip frequency will have                |                  | <u> </u>                      |  |  |  |
| hystoresis so the output does not           | Max. Frequency   | / <u> </u>                    |  |  |  |
| toggle between high and low                 |                  |                               |  |  |  |
| values. Three distinct hands can            |                  | []                            |  |  |  |
| be programmed. If none of the               | Skip Frequency 1 | Skip Band 1                   |  |  |  |
| skip bands touch or overlap. each           |                  | JJ                            |  |  |  |
| band has its own high/low limit.            |                  |                               |  |  |  |
| -   |                  | F                             |  |  |  |
|   | Skip Frequency 2 | 2 Skip Band 2                 |  |  |  |
|   |                  | F'                            |  |  |  |
|   | 0.11-            |                               |  |  |  |
| <u></u>                                     | U H2             |                               |  |  |  |
| It skip bands overlap or touch, the         | 320 Hz.          |                               |  |  |  |
| center trequency is recalculated            |                  |                               |  |  |  |
| based on the nignest and lowest             |                  |                               |  |  |  |
| שמות למועבט.                                |                  |                               |  |  |  |
|   |                  |                               |  |  |  |
|   |                  |                               |  |  |  |
|   | Skip Frequency 1 | Adjusted Skip Band            |  |  |  |
|   | Skip Frequency 2 | w/Recalculated Skip Frequency |  |  |  |
|   |                  |                               |  |  |  |
|   | 0 Hz             |                               |  |  |  |
| If a skip band(s) extend beyond             | 320 Hz           |                               |  |  |  |
| the max frequency limits, the               | 020112.          |                               |  |  |  |
| highest band value will be                  |                  |                               |  |  |  |
| clamped at the max frequency                |                  |                               |  |  |  |
| IIIIII. I ne center frequency is            |                  |                               |  |  |  |
| and lowest hand values                      |                  |                               |  |  |  |
|   | Max Frequency    | Adjusted                      |  |  |  |
|   | Skip             | Skip Band                     |  |  |  |
|   |                  |                               |  |  |  |
|   |                  |                               |  |  |  |
| If the theorem is a statistic theory in the | 0 Hz L           |                               |  |  |  |
| It the band is outside the limits,          | 320 Hz           |                               |  |  |  |
| the skip band is inactive.                  |                  |                               |  |  |  |
|   |                  |                               |  |  |  |
|   |                  |                               |  |  |  |
|   |                  | []                            |  |  |  |
|   | Skip Frequency 1 | Skip Band                     |  |  |  |
|   |                  | J ********                    |  |  |  |
|   | 60 Hz. Max       |                               |  |  |  |
|   | Frequency        | /                             |  |  |  |
|   |                  |                               |  |  |  |
|   | 0 Hz             | <u></u>                       |  |  |  |
|   |                  |                               |  |  |  |

**Sleep Wake Mode** This function stops (sleep) and starts (wake) the drive based on separately configurable analog input levels rather than discrete start and stop signals. by default, this function is disabled. The following Sleep/Wake modes are available:

- 1 "Direct" In this mode, the drive will start (wake) when the analog input signal is greater than or equal to the value set in [Wake Level] and the drive will stop (sleep) when the analog input signal is less than or equal to the value in [Sleep Level].
- 2 "Invert" In this mode, the analog input signal used by the [Wake Level] and [Sleep Level] parameters is inverted. In this mode, the drive will start (wake) when the analog input signal is less than or equal to the value set in [Wake Level] and the drive will stop (sleep) when the analog input signal is greater than or equal to the value in [Sleep Level].

#### Definitions

- Wake A start command generated when the analog input value remains above [Wake Level] for a time greater than [Wake Time].
- Sleep A Stop command generated when the analog input value remains below [Sleep Level] for a time greater than [Sleep Time].
- Speed Reference The active speed command to the drive as selected by drive logic and [Speed Ref x Sel].
- Start Command A command generated by pressing the Start button on the HIM, closing a digital input programmed for Start, Run, Run Forward or Run Reverse.



## Start At PowerUp

A powerup delay time of up to 30 seconds can be programmed through [Powerup Delay], parameter 167. After the time expires, the drive will start if all of the start permissive conditions are met. Before that time, restart is not possible.



#### Stop Modes





#### Numerics

20C-DG1 Remove, 2-38 20C-DG1 Status, 2-38

## A

Accel Mask, 2-32 Accel Owner, 2-33 Accel Time x, 2-16 Alarm & Fault Types, 3-2 Alarm 1 @ Fault, 2-27 Alarm 2 @ Fault, 2-28 Alarm Clear. 2-30 Alarm Config 1, 2-29 Alarm Descriptions, 3-3 Alarm x Code, 2-30 Alarms Group, 2-29, 2-30 Alarms, Clearing, 3-19 ALT Key Functions, A-2 ALT Key Functions, A-2 Analog In1 Hi, 2-35 Analog In1 Lo, 2-36 Analog In2 Hi, 2-35 Analog In2 Lo, 2-36 Analog Inputs Group, 2-35, 2-36 Analog Inx Value, 2-6 Analog Out Scale, 2-37 Analog Out1 Hi, 2-37 Analog Out1 Lo, 2-37 Analog Out1 Sel, 2-36 Analog Out2 Lo, 2-37 Analog Out2 Sel, 2-36 Analog Outputs Group, 2-36 Anlg In Config, 2-35 Anlg In Sqr Root, 2-35 Anlg In1 Loss, 2-36 Anlg In2 Loss, 2-36 Anlg Out Absolut, 2-36 Anlg Out Config, 2-36 Anlg Out Setpt, 2-37 Assisted Start Up, 1-3 Auto Rstrt Delay, 2-19 Auto Rstrt Tries, 2-19

Auto-Reset/Start, **3-2** Autotune, **2-9** 

## В

Before Applying Power, 1-1 Brake Dynamic, 2-18 Break Frequency, 2-10 Break Voltage, 2-10 Bus Capacitors, Discharging, P-2 Bus Reg Kd, 2-18 Bus Reg Ki, 2-17 Bus Reg Kp, 2-18 Bus Reg Mode A, 2-18 Bus Reg Mode B, 2-18

## С

Capacitors Bus, Discharging, P-2 Checklist, Start-Up, 1-1 Clear Fault Owner, 2-33 Clearing Alarms, 3-19 Clearing Faults, 3-3 Comm Control Group, 2-31, 2-32 Commanded Speed, 2-6 Commanded Torque, 2-7 Common Symptoms and Corrective Action, 3-19 Communication File, 2-31 Compensation, 2-8 Control SW Ver, 2-7 Conventions, Manual, P-2 Copycat, A-4 Cross Reference, Parameter by Name, 2-42 by Number, 2-44 Current Lmt Gain, 2-16 Current Lmt Sel, 2-16 Current Lmt Val, 2-16

## D

Data In Ax, **2-33** Data Out Ax, **2-34**  Data, Saving, A-4 Datalinks Group, 2-33, 2-34 DB Resistor Type, 2-18 DB While Stopped, 2-16 DC Brake Level, 2-17 DC Brake Time. 2-17 DC Brk Levl Sel, 2-17 DC Bus Memory, 2-6 DC Bus Voltage, 2-6 Decel Mask, 2-32 Decel Owner, 2-33 Decel Time x, 2-16 Diagnostic Data, Viewing, A-4 Dig In Status, 2-2, 2-26 Dig Out Setpt, 2-40 Dig Out Status, 2-26 Dig Outx Level, 2-41 Dig Outx OffTime, 2-41 Dig Outx OnTime, 2-41 Digital Inputs Group, 2-38, 2-39 Digital Inx Sel, 2-39 Digital Outputs Group, 2-38, 2-39 Digital Outx Sel, 2-40 Direction Config Group, 2-22 Direction Mask, 2-32 Direction Mode, 2-22 Direction Owner, 2-33 DPI Port Locations. A-1 DPI Port Sel, 2-32 DPI Port Value, 2-32 Drive Alarm 1, 2-25 Drive Alarm 2, 2-25 Drive Checksum, 2-23 Drive Data Group, 2-7 Drive Logic Rslt, 2-31 Drive Memory Group, 2-22 Drive OL Mode, 2-16 Drive Ramp Rslt, 2-31 Drive Ref Rslt, 2-31 Drive Status 1, 2-25 Drive Temp, 2-26 DriveExecutive, 2-1 DriveExplorer, 2-1 Droop RPM @ FLA, 2-16

Dyn UserSet Actv, 2-24 Dyn UsrSet Cnfg, 2-24 Dyn UsrSet Sel, 2-24 Dynamic Brake Resistor Selection, 2-18 Setup, 2-18 Dynamic Control File, 2-16

## Ε

Editing Parameters, 2-1 Elapsed MWH, 2-6 Elapsed Run Time, 2-6 ESD, Static Discharge, P-2 External Brake Resistor, B-1

## F

Fault & Alarm Types, 3-2 Fault 1 Subcode, 2-29 Fault 1 Time, 2-29 Fault 2 Subcode, 2-29 Fault 2 Time, 2-29 Fault 3 Subcode, 2-29 Fault 3 Time, 2-29 Fault 4 Subcode, 2-29 Fault 4 Time, 2-29 Fault 5 Subcode, 2-29 Fault 5 Time, 2-29 Fault 6 Subcode, 2-29 Fault 6 Time, 2-29 Fault 7 Subcode, 2-29 Fault 7 Time, 2-29 Fault 8 Subcode, 2-29 Fault 8 Time, 2-29 Fault Amps, 2-27 Fault Bus Volts, 2-27 Fault Clear, 2-28 Fault Clear Mode, 2-28 Fault Clr Mask, 2-32 Fault Config x, 2-28 Fault Descriptions, 3-3 Fault Frequency, 2-27 Fault Queue, A-4 Fault x Code, 2-29 Faults Group, 2-28
Faults, Clearing, 3-3 Feedback Select. 2-10 FGP, 2-3 File Communication, 2-31 Dynamic Control, 2-16 Inputs & Outputs, 2-35 Monitor. 2-6 Motor Control, 2-7 Speed Command, 2-10 Utility, **2-22** File-Group-Parameter, 2-3 Flux Current, 2-6 Flux Current Ref. 2-9 Flux Up Mode, 2-9 Flux Up Time, 2-9 Flying Start En, 2-19 Functions, ALT Key, A-2

### G

General Precautions, P-2 Group Alarms, 2-29, 2-30 Analog Inputs, 2-35, 2-36 Analog Outputs, 2-36 Comm Control, 2-31, 2-32 Datalinks, 2-33, 2-34 Digital Inputs, 2-38, 2-39 Digital Outputs, **2-38**, **2-39** Direction Config, 2-22 Drive Data, 2-7 Drive Memory, 2-22 Faults, 2-28 HIM Ref Config, 2-22 Load Limits, 2-16 Masks & Owners, 2-32 Metering, 2-6 MOP Config, 2-22 Motor Data, 2-7 Power Loss, 2-21 Process PI, 2-14 Ramp Rates, 2-16 Restart Modes, 2-18, 2-19 Security, 2-34, 2-35 Slip Comp, 2-13, 2-14 Spd Mode & Limits, 2-10, 2-11 Speed References, 2-11 Speed Trim, 2-13

Stop/Brake Modes, 2-16, 2-17, 2-18 Torq Attributes, 2-8 Volts per Hertz, 2-10

### Η

HIM Menu Structure, A-4 HIM Menus Diagnostics, A-4 Memory Storage, A-4 Preferences, A-4 HIM Ref Config Group, 2-22 HIM, Removing/Installing, A-5

## I

Inputs & Outputs File, 2-35 IR Voltage Drop, 2-9

### J

Jog Mask, **2-32** Jog Owner, **2-33** Jog Speed, **2-12** 

## L

Language, 2-23 Last Stop Source, 2-26 LCD HIM Menus, A-4 LEDs, 1-2, 3-1 Linear List, 2-3 Load Frm Usr Set, 2-2, 2-23 Load Limits Group, 2-16 Local Mask, 2-32 Local Owner, 2-33 Logic Mask, 2-32

#### М

Man Ref Preload, 2-22 Manual Conventions, P-2 Masks & Owners Group, 2-32 Maximum Freq, 2-8 Maximum Speed, 2-10 Menu Structure, HIM, A-4 Metering Group, 2-6

Minimum Speed, 2-10, B-1 MOD LED, 1-2, 3-1 Monitor File, 2-6 MOP Config Group, 2-22 MOP Mask, 2-32 MOP Owner. 2-33 MOP Rate, 2-22 MOP Reference, 2-6 Motor Cntl Sel. 2-8 Motor Control File, 2-7 Motor Control Technology, B-2 Motor Data Group, 2-7 Motor NP FLA, 2-7 Motor NP Hertz, 2-7 Motor NP Power, 2-7 Motor NP RPM, 2-2, 2-7 Motor NP Volts, 2-7 Motor OL Count, 2-27 Motor OL Factor, 2-8 Motor OL Hertz, 2-8 Motor OL Mode, 2-8 Motor Overload, B-3 Motor Poles, 2-8 Motor Type, 2-7

## Ν

NET LED, 1-2, 3-1 Non-Resettable, 3-2

# 0

Operator Interface, **A-5** Output Current, **2-6** Output Freq, **2-6** Output Power, **2-6** Output Powr Fctr, **2-6** Output Voltage, **2-6** Overspeed, **B-5** Overspeed Limit, **2-11** 

# Ρ

Param Access Lvl, **2-22** Parameter Changing/Editing, **A-5** Descriptions, **2-1** 

File-Group-Parameter Organization, 2-3 Linear List, 2-3 Viewing, A-5 Parameter Cross Reference by Name, 2-42 by Number, 2-44 Parameter View Advanced Vector Control, 2-4 Basic Vector Control, 2-3 Parameters 20C-DG1 Remove, 2-38 20C-DG1 Status, 2-38 Accel Mask, 2-32 Accel Owner, 2-33 Accel Time x, 2-16 Alarm 1 @ Fault, 2-27 Alarm 2 @ Fault, 2-28 Alarm Clear, 2-30 Alarm Config 1, 2-29 Alarm x Code, 2-30 Analog In1 Hi, 2-35 Analog In1 Lo, 2-36 Analog In2 Hi, 2-35 Analog In2 Lo, 2-36 Analog Inx Value, 2-6 Analog Out Scale, 2-37 Analog Out1 Hi, 2-37 Analog Out1 Lo, 2-37 Analog Out1 Sel, 2-36 Analog Out2 Hi, 2-37 Analog Out2 Lo, 2-37 Analog Out2 Sel, 2-36 Anlg In Config, 2-35 Anlg In Sqr Root, 2-35 Anlg In1 Loss, 2-36 Anlg In2 Loss, 2-36 Anlg Out Absolut, 2-36 Anlg Out Config, 2-36 Anlg Out Setpt, 2-37 Auto Rstrt Delay, 2-19 Auto Rstrt Tries, 2-19 Autotune, 2-9 Break Frequency, 2-10 Break Voltage, 2-10 Bus Reg Kd, 2-18 Bus Reg Ki, 2-17 Bus Reg Kp, 2-18 Bus Reg Mode A, 2-18

Bus Reg Mode B, 2-18 Clear Fault Owner, 2-33 Commanded Speed, 2-6 Commanded Torque, 2-7 Compensation, 2-8 Control SW Ver, 2-7 Current Lmt Gain, 2-16 Current Lmt Sel, 2-16 Current Lmt Val, 2-16 Data In Ax, 2-33 Data Out Ax, 2-34 DB Resistor Type, 2-18 DB While Stopped, 2-16 DC Brake Level, 2-17 DC Brake Time, 2-17 DC Brk Levl Sel, 2-17 DC Bus Memory, 2-6 DC Bus Voltage, 2-6 Decel Mask, 2-32 Decel Owner, 2-33 Decel Time x, 2-16 Dig In Status, 2-2, 2-26 Dig Out Setpt, 2-40 Dig Out Status, 2-26 Dig Outx Level, 2-41 Dig Outx OffTime, 2-41 Dig Outx OnTime, 2-41 Digital Inx Sel, 2-39 Digital Outx Sel, 2-40 Direction Mask, 2-32 Direction Mode, 2-22 Direction Owner, 2-33 DPI Port Sel, 2-32 DPI Port Value, 2-32 Drive Alarm 1, 2-25 Drive Alarm 2, 2-25 Drive Checksum, 2-23 Drive Logic Rslt, 2-31 Drive OL Mode, 2-16 Drive Ramp Rslt, 2-31 Drive Ref Rslt, 2-31 Drive Status 1, 2-25 Drive Temp, 2-26 Droop RPM @ FLA, 2-16 Dyn UserSet Actv, 2-24 Dyn UsrSet Cnfg, 2-24 Dyn UsrSet Sel, 2-24 Elapsed MWH, 2-6 Elapsed Run Time, 2-6 Fault 1 Subcode, 2-29 Fault 1 Time, 2-29

Fault 2 Subcode, 2-29 Fault 2 Time, 2-29 Fault 3 Subcode, 2-29 Fault 3 Time, 2-29 Fault 4 Subcode, 2-29 Fault 4 Time, 2-29 Fault 5 Subcode, 2-29 Fault 5 Time, 2-29 Fault 6 Subcode, 2-29 Fault 6 Time, 2-29 Fault 7 Subcode, 2-29 Fault 7 Time, 2-29 Fault 8 Subcode, 2-29 Fault 8 Time, 2-29 Fault Amps, 2-27 Fault Bus Volts, 2-27 Fault Clear, 2-28 Fault Clear Mode, 2-28 Fault Clr Mask, 2-32 Fault Config x, 2-28 Fault Frequency, 2-27 Fault x Code. 2-29 Feedback Select, 2-10 Flux Current, 2-6 Flux Current Ref, 2-9 Flux Up Mode, 2-9 Flux Up Time, 2-9 Flying Start En, 2-19 IR Voltage Drop, 2-9 Jog Mask, 2-32 Jog Owner, 2-33 Jog Speed, 2-12 Language, 2-23 Last Stop Source, 2-26 Load Frm Usr Set, 2-2, 2-23 Local Mask, 2-32 Local Owner, 2-33 Logic Mask, 2-32 Man Ref Preload, 2-22 Maximum Freq, 2-8 Maximum Speed, 2-10 Minimum Speed, 2-10 MOP Mask, 2-32 MOP Owner. 2-33 MOP Rate, 2-22 MOP Reference, 2-6 Motor Cntl Sel, 2-8 Motor NP FLA, 2-7 Motor NP Hertz, 2-7 Motor NP Power, 2-7 Motor NP RPM, 2-2, 2-7

Motor NP Volts, 2-7 Motor OL Count, 2-27 Motor OL Factor, 2-8 Motor OL Hertz, 2-8 Motor OL Mode, 2-8 Motor Poles, 2-8 Motor Type, 2-7 Output Current, 2-6 Output Freq, 2-6 Output Power, 2-6 Output Powr Fctr, 2-6 Output Voltage, 2-6 Overspeed Limit, 2-11 Param Access Lvl, 2-22 PI Configuration, 2-14 PI Control, 2-14 PI Error Meter, 2-15 PI Fdback Meter, 2-15 PI Feedback Hi, 2-15 PI Feedback Lo, 2-15 PI Feedback Sel, 2-14 PI Integral Time, 2-14 PI Lower Limit, 2-14 PI Output Gain, 2-15 PI Output Meter, 2-15 PI Preload, 2-15 PI Prop Gain, 2-14 PI Ref Meter, 2-15 PI Reference Hi, 2-15 PI Reference Lo, 2-15 PI Reference Sel, 2-14 PI Setpoint, 2-14 PI Status, 2-15 PI Upper Limit, 2-15 Port Mask Act, 2-34 Power Loss Mode, 2-21 Power Loss Time, 2-21 Power Loss Volts, 2-21 Powerup Delay, 2-18 PowerUp Marker, 2-28 Preset Speed x, 2-12 Pulse Input Ref, 2-13 PWM Frequency, 2-16 Ramped Speed, 2-6 Rated Amps, 2-7 Rated kW, 2-7 Rated Volts, 2-7 Reference Mask, 2-32 Reference Owner, 2-33 Reset Meters, 2-23 Reset To Defalts, 2-23

Rev Speed Limit, 2-11 S Curve %, 2-16 Save HIM Ref, 2-22 Save MOP Ref, 2-22 Save To User Set, 2-23 Shear Pin Time, 2-21 Skip Freq Band, 2-11 Skip Frequency x, 2-11 Sleep Level, 2-21 Sleep Time, 2-21 Sleep Wake Mode, 2-20 Sleep Wake Ref, 2-20 Slip RPM @ FLA, 2-13 Slip RPM Meter, 2-14 Speed Feedback, 2-7 Speed Ref A Hi, 2-12 Speed Ref A Lo, 2-12 Speed Ref A Sel, 2-11 Speed Ref B Hi, 2-12 Speed Ref B Lo, 2-12 Speed Ref B Sel, 2-12 Speed Ref Source, 2-26 Speed Reference, 2-7 Speed Units, 2-10 Speed/Torque Mod, 2-11 Start At PowerUp, 2-18 Start Inhibits, 2-26 Start Mask, 2-32 Start Owner, 2-33 Start/Acc Boost, 2-10 Status 1 @ Fault, 2-27 Stop Owner, 2-33 Stop/Brk Mode x, 2-17 SV Boost Filter, 2-9 TB Man Ref Hi, 2-12 TB Man Ref Lo, 2-12 TB Man Ref Sel, 2-12 Testpoint 1 Data, 2-28 Testpoint 1 Sel, 2-28 Testpoint 2 Data, 2-28 Testpoint 2 Sel, 2-28 Torque Current, 2-6 Trim % Setpoint, 2-13 Trim Hi, 2-13 Trim In Select, 2-13 Trim Lo, 2-13 Trim Out Select, 2-13 Voltage Class, 2-23 Wake Level, 2-20 Wake Time, 2-20 PI Configuration, 2-14

PI Control, 2-14 PI Error Meter, 2-15 PI Fdback Meter, 2-15 PI Feedback Hi, 2-15 PI Feedback Lo, 2-15 PI Feedback Sel. 2-14 PI Integral Time, 2-14 PI Lower Limit, 2-14 PI Output Gain, 2-15 PI Output Meter, 2-15 PI Preload, 2-15 PI Prop Gain, 2-14 PI Ref Meter, 2-15 PI Reference Hi, 2-15 PI Reference Lo, 2-15 PI Reference Sel, 2-14 PI Setpoint, 2-14 PI Status, 2-15 PI Upper Limit, 2-15 PORT LED, 1-2, 3-1 Port Mask Act, 2-34 Ports, DPI Type, A-1 Power Loss Group, 2-21 Power Loss Mode, 2-21 Power Loss Ride Through, B-6 Power Loss Time, 2-21 Power Loss Volts, 2-21 PowerFlex Reference Manual, P-1 Powering Up the Drive, 1-1 Powerup Delay, 2-18 PowerUp Marker, 2-28 Precautions, General, P-2 Preferences, Setting, A-4 Preset Speed x, 2-12 Process PI Standard Control, B-8 Process PI Group, 2-14 Programming, 2-1 Publications, Reference, P-1 Pulse Input Ref, 2-13 PWM Frequency, 2-16 PWR LED, 1-2, 3-1

#### R

Ramp Rates Group, 2-16 Ramped Speed, 2-6 Rated Amps, 2-7 Rated kW, 2-7 Rated Volts, 2-7 Reference Manual, P-1 Reference Mask, 2-32 Reference Material, P-1 Reference Owner, 2-33 Reset Meters, 2-23 Reset To Defalts, 2-23 Reset to Defaults, HIM, A-4 Restart Modes Group, 2-18, 2-19 Rev Speed Limit, 2-11 Reverse Speed Limit, B-11

### S

S Curve %, 2-16 S.M.A.R.T. Start Up, 1-3 Save HIM Ref, 2-22 Save MOP Ref, 2-22 Save To User Set, 2-23 Saving Data, A-4 Security Group, 2-34, 2-35 Setting Preferences, A-4 Shear Pin Time, 2-21 Skip Freq Band, 2-11 Skip Frequency, B-12 Skip Frequency x, 2-11 Sleep Level, 2-21 Sleep Time, 2-21 Sleep Wake Mode, 2-20, B-14 Sleep Wake Ref, 2-20 Slip Comp Group, 2-13, 2-14 Slip RPM @ FLA, 2-13 Slip RPM Meter, 2-14 Spd Mode & Limits Group, 2-10, 2-11 Speed Command File, 2-10 Speed Feedback, 2-7 Speed Ref A Hi, 2-12 Speed Ref A Lo, 2-12 Speed Ref A Sel, 2-11 Speed Ref B Hi, 2-12

Speed Ref B Lo, 2-12 Speed Ref B Sel, 2-12 Speed Ref Source, 2-26 Speed Reference, 2-7 Speed References Group, 2-11 Speed Trim Group, 2-13 Speed Units, 2-10 Speed/Torque Mod, 2-11 Start At PowerUp, 2-18, B-16 Start Inhibits, 2-26 Start Mask, 2-32 Start Owner, 2-33 Start/Acc Boost, 2-10 Start-Up Assisted, 1-3 Checklist, 1-1 S.M.A.R.T., 1-3 Static Discharge, ESD, P-2 Status 1 @ Fault, 2-27 Status LEDs, 1-2, 3-1 Stop Modes, B-17 Stop Owner, 2-33 Stop/Brake Modes Group, 2-16, 2-17, 2-18 Stop/Brk Mode x, 2-17 STS LED, 1-2, 3-1 SV Boost Filter, 2-9

# Т

TB Man Ref Hi, 2-12 TB Man Ref Lo, 2-12 TB Man Ref Sel, 2-12 **Technical Support** Options, 3-21 What You Need When Calling, 3-22 Wizards, 3-21 Testpoint 1 Data, 2-28 Testpoint 1 Sel, 2-28 Testpoint 2 Data, 2-28 Testpoint 2 Sel, 2-28 Torq Attributes Group, 2-8 Torque Current, 2-6 Trim % Setpoint, 2-13 Trim Hi, 2-13 Trim In Select, 2-13 Trim Lo, 2-13

Trim Out Select, **2-13** Troubleshooting, **3-1** 

### U

User Configurable Alarm, **3-2** User Sets, **A-4** Utility File, **2-22** 

### V

Viewing and Changing Parameters, **A-5** Voltage Class, **2-23** Volts per Hertz Group, **2-10** 

### W

Wake Level, **2-20** Wake Time, **2-20** Web Sites, see *WWW, World Wide Web* WWW, World Wide Web, **P-1** 

#### www.rockwellautomation.com

#### Power, Control and Information Solutions Headquarters

Americas: Rockwell Automation, 1201 South Second Street, Milwaukee, WI 53204 USA, Tel: (1) 414.382.2000, Fax: (1) 414.382.4444 Europe/Middle East/Africa: Rockwell Automation, Vorstlaan/Boulevard du Souverain 36, 1170 Brussels, Belgium, Tel: (32) 2 663 0600, Fax: (32) 2 663 0640 Asia Pacific: Rockwell Automation, Level 14, Core F, Cyberport 3, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong, Tel: (852) 2887 4788, Fax: (852) 2508 1846